SEINTE MARHERETE

COCKAYNE

00059016

829
Coc/Sei
59016

NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

B.H.A.S

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 30 January, 2020

# SEINTE MARHERETE

## þę MEIDEN

## ANT MARTYR

IN OLD ENGLISH

NOW FIRST EDITED FROM THE SKIN BOOKS

55016
ae
8C 1
COC

BY THE

REV. ÖSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A.,

FORMERLY OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

E. b. 21

00059016

LONDON:

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMANS, AND ROBERTS.

MDCCCLXII.

BY THE REV. O. COCKAYNE.

## SPOON AND SPARROW;

OR,

## ENGLISH ROOTS IN THE GREEK, LATIN, AND HEBREW:

BEING

A CONSIDERATION OF THE AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ENGLISH, ANGLO-SAXON, OR TEUTONIC PORTION OF OUR TONGUE TO THE LATIN AND GREEK; WITH A FEW PAGES ON THE RELATION OF THE HEBREW TO THE EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.

PARKER, SON, AND BOURN, 445 STRAND.

---

*By the same.*

## ANGLO-SAXON.

NARRATIUNCULÆ ANGLICE CONSCRIPTÆ.

1. EPISTOLA ALEXANDRI AD ARISTOTELEM.
2. DE REBUS IN ORIENTE MIRABILIBUS.
3. PASSIO SANCTÆ MARGARETÆ VIRGINIS, ETC.

Only 250 printed: and a right to raise the price of the last-sold Copies will be reserved.

JOHN RUSSELL SMITH, SOHO SQUARE.

---

*By the same.*

## A GREEK SYNTAX.

WITH EXAMPLES SUITED TO MEMORY.

Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

PARKER, SON, AND BOURN, 445 STRAND.

---

NOTE.—Some Philological Papers by the same author may be procured direct from himself for twelve postage stamps each.

# CONTENTS.


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Seinte Marherete a text of 1200 | 1 |
| Seinte Margarete a text of 1330 | 24 |
| Meidan Maregrete from Hickes | 34 |
| Various Readings and Notes | 44 |
| Seinte Marherete Modernized | 51 |
| On the Language of S. Marherete | 74 |
| Glossary | 97 |

# FOREWORD.

THE little book now laid before the few, who turn their eyes lovingly upon the history and records of their own language, aims at being a critical edition of the short piece, which stands first in order of time; partly to show that the English of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries is not a mere corruption and contemptible, and partly [redacted] the critical study of the Greek and Latin authors gives [redacted] a bias to a like treatment of the English.

The [redacted]ording to the true theory of a critical edition should have [redacted]de as perfect as possible, whether by collation or emendat[redacted]. But the present generation of English scholars has not a[redacted] that point. They expect an adherence to the man[redacted] will condemn deviations from it. Yielding there-f[redacted]nces I have rarely altered the text of MS. R., and [redacted]lone, it has been on the authority of MS. B. Sug-[redacted]provement of the text so resulting will be found in [redacted]

[redacted]alliterative text should, many will pronounce, have been printed in short verses, as poetry. The manuscripts, however, write straight away from end to end of the ruled lines, and this was done in the earlier times, as in the original copy of Cædmon. To abide by the example of our forefathers in printing their compositions seemed most fair and proper. The only advantage of the other course is to bring out the versification more distinctly. To do that would in a few instances have led to a constraint upon my conviction, that the writer has in some instances come very near [redacted]ir F. Madden in turning Layamon from the skinbook [redacted]ren verses of the printed edition has considered the [redacted]lly metrical, as perhaps in the fourteenth century [redacted]e says (vol. iii. p. 440), "It may here be as well to [redacted]mencing the work, the editor proposed to follow [redacted] of the MS. in every case, but on proceeding fur-[redacted]rrors of the scribe became so frequent and so obvious in [redacted]ect, that it was resolved to adopt an uniform punctuation [redacted]ut, of half pause and full pause." Mr. Hardwick made [redacted] complaint: "The dots or points by which Anglo-Saxon [redacted] mainly distinguishable, have disappeared or been misplaced [redacted] the negligence of the scribes; on which account as well as [redacted]er distinctness, the sentences are now broken into their

subordinate clauses, by the use of modern punctuation" (St. p. 21.) My remarks upon this matter will concern only the I have printed; I do not criticise either of these gentler has been my wish to print everything as I found it as n might be, and more than in all cases seemed best; yet the s was not purely metrical, it in early times indicated a pause i sense, and is found in prose; thus it appears in a landboc weard in 1045 A.D. (cod. dipl. dcclxxxi.) It is al Domesday Book about 1085 A.D. In one place of it is evidently (fol. 41. a. 15) intended to point out t desired to read the adverb ȝeomerliche with the ver not with ȝeide.

The alliteration used is not of that elaborate Conybeare, Rask and others have treated, and on quarrelled, but of that easy negligent sort whic enough when the battle lay of Brunanburh was wr the ear and is never allowed to interfere with th poetic diction, unless Rondin (fol. 42. a. 3) be somewh

The volume MS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. is a small quarto on transcribed, if I rightly quote Sir F. Madden, about A.D. 1230. contains a fanciful piece on the text, Si sciret paterfamilias (fol. 1 to 11. b.); the lives of St. Catherine (fol. 11. b. to 37), St. Marherete, St. Juliana (fol. 56. to 70. b.), and ends with a leaf of the Oreisun of St. Mary, imperfect. At the end of the first piece are the following words, Par ſeinte charité biddeð a pater nost' for iohan þat þeof boc wrat; which doubtless convey only the name o the scribe. The Bodleian MS. is described as beginning on the firs leaf with a rubricated title, which is almost entirely obl then begins the text of St. Catherine, "Costentin and then St. Margaret. The collation of this MS to me from Oxford, and I have had no opportuni volume.

Sir F. Madden (Layamon, vol. iii. p. 350) has piece was probably composed about 1200 A.D., and some respects a few years older than the printed earlier Layamon, it will be as well to acquiesce in that opinio Frederic is well able to maintain any opinion he forms compared with the text of the last entries in the Chronicle, soon after 1154 and before 1177, the language of St. M might be put thirty or forty years earlier. All deductions f

mode of forming characters, and often even from the inflexions and [illegible], furnish only the downward limit; for transcribers altered [illegible]riginals.

[illegible]ral Latin equivalents of this legend are to be found; among these attention may be specially directed to MS. Harl. 5327 a small volume backed as of the eleventh century, and to MS. Harl. 2801 lettered as of the thirteenth. An earlier English equivalent, the date of which I dare not too closely determine, has been printed by me in Narratiunculæ. That the present tale did not proceed from the Saxon English is evident by comparing hpuþuȝ (fol. 73. b. 1) with Ruffin (fol. 47. b. 11) and himeȝ ȝeolð (fol. 74. b. 5) with Caplimet (fol. 53. a. 5). The Latin (2801) has in the last place decapoli et armenia ciuitate (fol. 64. d.).

It was of no consequence whatever to fix on the Latin from which the tale is taken. The wooing scene between "a clean man and a clean woman" occurs in no other version of the legend that I have seen, and it shows that the English maker was a proficient in his art.

The contractions of the bookfell have mostly been interpreted, where there was no difficulty, and to leave them in the text would have been irksome to most readers. With that exception I have attempted to give such a facsimile of the original writing as the printers means allowed, and they have resources beyond most others. The shape of the letters, the alternations of long ſ and hooked s are found in the ancient copy.

St. Catherines life and martyrdom out of the same volume and the same hand has been printed for the Abbotsford Club by the Rev. James Morton, London, 1841, but the book cannot be bought, so exclusive are the rules of that club. In the publications of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society (No. xv.) may be found, "Historical Inquiry touching St. Catharine of Alexandria, to which is added, A. Semi-Saxon Legend, by Charles Hardwick, late fellow and chaplain of St. Catharine's Hall, Cambridge. 1849."

In the Glossary have been cited frequently certain pieces nearly cotemporary with the Liflade ant te passiun of Seinte Marherete. Layamon is well known from the careful editing of Sir Frederic Madden. The Ormulum edited by Dr. White is also well known. The Ancren Riwle has been printed with an interpretation for the Camden Society by the Rev. James Morton, who had previously

published the Legend of St. Catherine. It will be a sufficient measure of the scholarship of this gentleman to mention that having found Wumme, which is the reading of all three MSS. scripts, and being unable to interpret it, he printed Wummen explained as Women. Wumme means Wo is me! The compositions I have called Si sciret from its first words, Hali Meidenhad from its subject, The Wooing of our Lord or Wohung of ure Louerd, from its own hint, are yet confined to the original parchments. As cotemporary pieces they were closely searched, and lent me much aid in illustrating and understanding the legend now printed.

The second poem in this collection is from an Harleian skin book containing a large number of saints lives, executed, it may be, about 1330. The histories of St. Brandan and St. Thomas Beket have been given in the volumes of the Percy Society. Several other lives are in print, and on the point of publication by another Society. The language is easily read by all who know anything of these times, and may be soon understood by a beginner with the help of one of the glossaries.

The third comes from Hickes, who obtained it from an original in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge. Hickes has made some staring blunders, and I had hoped to have corrected both these and the uncertain shapes of his letters by a reference to the codex. Circumstances, however, put an obstacle in the way.

A later text has been printed in "The Lyvys of Seyntys translated into Englys be a Doctour of Dyuynite cleppd Osbern Bokenam Frer Austyn of the Convent of Stokelare," London, 18[illegible] The editor considers the composition to date about 1460. Among them occurs Vita Scæ Margaretæ Virginis et Martiris. It commences thus:—

Whylom as the story | techeth us
In Antioche | that grit cyte
A man ther was | clepyd Theodosius
Wych in gret state stood | and dignyte
For of paynymrye | the patriark was he
And had the reule | and al the governaunce
To whom all prestys | dede obeyance.

MS. Arundel, 327. The peculiarities were not such as seemed to deserve room here.

London, July 1862.

# SEINTE MARHERETE

## ÞE MEIDEN

## ANT MARTYR.

---

MSS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. Fol. 37. (R.)
MS. Bodl. 34. (B.)

ſeinte marherete þe meiden ant martyr. (R.)

Iþe feaderef & iþes ſunef & iþef hali gaſtef nome, her begin-neð þe liflade & te paſſiun of ſeinte margarete. (MS. B.)

EFTER ure lauerdef pine. ant hiſ paſſiun. ant [12] hiſ deð on rode. ant hiſ ariſte of deað. ant efter hiſ up aſti-hunge af he ſteh to heouene [14] peren monie martirf peopmen ba ant pummen [15] to deaðef miſliche idon for þe nome of drihtin. ant [16] af icudd kempen ouercomen ant akaſten hare þreo [17] cunne fan. þe feont ant teof pake porld. ant hare licomef luſtef. ant penden of þeof peanen to peolen [19] ant to eche punnen icrunet to criſte.

[20] Þe 3et peren monie ma þen nu beon miſbileuede men þe heiden ant hereden heðene [22] mapmez. of ſtockef. ant of ſtanef perkef iprahte [1] ah ich an godef þeope theochimuf inempnet ilearet [2] in godef lap. habbe ired ant araht moni miſlich leaf. [3] ant neauer in nan ſtude ne mahtich underſtonden [4] of nan þ pere purðe for to beon ipurget af hit deh [5] drihtin. bute þe hehe healent an þ if in heouene [6] þe punede hpil hiſ pille pef bimong porldliche men. ant [7] botnede blinde þe dumbe ant te deaue. ant te deade [8] arerde to lif. ant to leomen. ant crunede hiſ icorne [9] þe deð dreheð for him. oðer eni nopein. ant alle cri-ſtene men þ beoð of criſt icleopet ſpa 3ef ha nutteð hare nome. haueð yenet þ lif þ echeliche ileſteð. euch [12] ifulhet in font oþe

almihti feðeref nome. ant ope pitti funef nome ant opef hali gaſtef. Þef in þe ilke time liuiende in londe: þ eadi meiden marherete bi [15] nome þ faht pið þe feont. ant pið hif eorðliche limen. [16] ant ouercom ant akaſte ham. ant ich bizet hit ipriten of [17] þe pritere þa: al hire paſſiun ant hire pinful deað [18] þ ha droh for drihtin. Þercniðalle þe mahen. [19] ant herunge habbeð. pideþen mit te peddede. ant [20] meidenef nomeliche luſtnin ſwiðe zeorne hu [21] ha ſchulen luuien þene liuiende lauerð ant libben [22] imeriðhað þ him if mihte leoueſt ſpa þ ha moten (*fol.* 38) þurh þe eadi meiden þ pe munnið to dei pið meriðhadef [2] menſke. þ murie meidenef ſong ſingen mit tif meiden [3] ant pið þe heoueneliche hird echeliche in heouene.

[4] Þif meiden þe pe munnið pef marherete ihaten. ant hire fleſchliche feder teodoſie hehte of þ heðene folc patriarke ant prince. ant heo af [7] þe deorepurðe drihtin hit dihte pef ibroht into a [8] burh to feden ant to foſtrin from þe muchele antioche fiftene milen. þa ha hefde of elde fiftene zeref. [10] ant hire moder pef ipenð þe pei þe porldliche men [11] ane ſchulen ipenden. ha parð þeo þ hefde ipiſt [12] ant ipenet hire ſo lengre ſo leouere. ant alle hire [13] luueden: þ hire on lokeden af þeo þ god luuede þe [14] heoueneliche lauerð ant hefde þe grace of þen hali goſt [15] ſpa þ heo chef him to luue ant to leouemon. ant bitahte in hif hond þe menſke of hire meriðhað to piten [17] ant to pelden pið al hire feoluen. þuf ha pef ant piſte [18] meokeſt an meiden pið oðer meidenef ope felt hire foſter moderef ahte. ha iherde on euch half hire hu me droh to deaðe criſtef icorne for rihte bileaue. ant zirnde ant palde zeorne zef godef pille [22] pere. þ ha moſte beon an of þe moder bern þ ſo [1] muche drohen for drihtin. Bitimde umbe ſtunde þ [2] ter com ut of aſie toparð antioche þef feondef [3] an foſter to herien ipe hehe burh hif heðene godef. [4] olibriuf hehte ſchirreue of þ lond. þ alle þeo þe lefden open liuiende godd. forduðe ant fordemde. ah af he [6] pende abei hif pei. he ſeh þeof ſeli meiden marherete [7] ant ſchan al of plite ant of paſtum. ant het hif hatterliche [8]

neomen hire ſpiðe. ȝef ha if freo pummon ich hire [9] pule habben ant to pif halden. ȝef ha þeope if: ich cheoſe hire to cheueſe. ant hire pule freom pið gerſum. [11] ant pið golde. ant pel hire ſchal ipurðen for hire luffum [12] leor: pið al þ ich pelde. af þeoſ cnihtef palden parpen [13] houden on hire. ha bigon to cleopien ant callen þuf to cri̇te.

[14] Þaue lauerd milce ant merci of þi pummon. ne ne [15] let tu neauer mi ſaple forleoſen pið þe forlorne. [16] ne pið þe luðere mi lif þ beoð al bloði bibloðeget [17] mid ſunne. Iheſu criſt godef ſune beo þu eauer mi [18] gleo ant mi gleðunde. þe mote ich ai mare heien. ant [19] herien. halð hehe healent min heorte ich biſeche þe [20] in treope bileaue ant bipite þu mi boði þe if al bitahte. from fleſchliche fulðen. þ neauer mi ſaple ne [22] beo mit ſunne iſulet þurh þe lichomef luſt þe (*fol.* 39) little hpile liked. lauerd luſt nu to me. ich habbe a [2] deore ȝimſtan. ant ich hit habbe ȝeuen þe. mi meiðhað ich meane. bloſtme brihteſt in boði þe hit bered. [4] ant bipit pel ne lettu neauer þe unhpihte parpen hire ipurðinge. for hit if ſpa leof þe. hit if him þinge laðeſt. he peoreð ant parpeð eauer þer toparð [7] mid alleſ cunnef prencheſ. lauerd þu pere me [8] ant pite hit eauer to þe. ne þole þu neauer þe [9] unpiht þ he peorri mi pit. ne ponie mi piſdom. [10] ah ſend me þi ſonde hehe healent of heouene. þe [11] cuðe me ant kenne hu ich onſperien ſchule þif ſchucke ſchirreue. for ich iſeo me lauerd biſtaðed ant [13] biſtonden af lomb mit peð puluef. ant af þe fuhel [14] þe if fon i þe fuheleref grune. ant af fiſch ahon on [15] hoke. af þe roa inumen ipe net. hehe healent [16] help me nu. ne leaf þu me neauer iluðere monne honden.

[17] Þe cnihtef for ha ſpec þuf cherden [18] euch an aȝein. ant cpeðen to hare lauerd [19] ne mei þi mihte habben na man pið þif meiden [20] for ne hereð ha nane of ure heðene godef. ah leueð on þe lauerd þ gipef forðemden ant heðene ahongen ant heuen on rode. Olibriuf þe luðere þa he [1] þif iherde. changede hif chere. ant beð bringen hire [2] biuoren him bliue.

Sone ſo heo ıcumen peſ. he cleopede to hire þuſ. Cuð me quoð he ȝef þu art foſter[4] of freo monne. oðer þeop pummon. þe eaðı meıden[5] marherete ſone him onſperede. freo pummon ıch[6] am ant tah godeſ þeope. ȝe quoð he. ant hpet godd[7] heıeſtu ant herſumeſt. ıch heıe q̄ ha godd feder: ant hiſ[8] deorepurðe ſune ihū criſt hatte. ant him ıch habbe meıden mı meıðhad ıȝettet. ant luuıe af leouemon ant leue[10] on af lauerd. ȝe q̄ he lude. leueſtu ant luueſt him·þe[11] reopðfulliche deıde ant dreorliche on rode. Yaı quoð[12] heo. ah þeo þe penden forto fordon him. þine forðfederef. beoð forfarene reopliche. ant forloren luðerliche. ant he liueð kınebern ıcrunet ın hiſ kıne-dom[15] keiſer of kingeſ echeliche ın heouene. þe parı[16] of þeof porðeſ parð utnumen prað. ant het hire[17] kaſten ınto cparterne. ant ınto cpalmhuſ. aðet he[18] hefde betere biþoht him ohpucche piſe he palde[19] merrın hire meıðhad. ant ferde him ſoðden ınto antıoche. ant heıde hiſ heðene godeſ. af hit lomp. ant lei to hiſ[21] luðere bileaue. het bringen hire biuoren him. ant heo [22] peſ ſone ıbroht forð. ant he bigon to ſeggen. meıden (*fol.* 40) haue mercı ant milce of þe ſeoluen. nim ȝeme of þı [2] ȝuheðe. ant of þı ſemli ſchape. ant of þı ſchene nebſchaft. [3] purch efter mı pil. ant purge mine mapmez. ant te [4] ſchal pel ıpurðen. pið al þ ıch ı porlð ah. ant ı palð [5] habbe. marherete milðeſt ant meıdene meokeſt[6] onſpereðe him ant ſeide. pite þu hit ȝef þu pult. [7] for he hit pat ful pel þe haueð ıſeilet ꝺ him me ſeolf. [8] ant mı meıðhad. þ tu ne maht nanef peıſ. pið peole [9] ne pið pulne. pið pa ne pið ponðreðe. ne pið nan [10] porlðlich þing penden me ne prenchen ut of þe [11] peıe. þ ıch am ın begunnen to ganne. ant unpurð [12] þ pite þu pel. me beoð þine porðeſ. for him ane ıch [13] luuıe. ant habbe to bileaue. þe pelt ant piſſeð þurh hiſ [14] pil. pinðeſ ant te petereſ. ant al þ biſet ıſ mit ſee ant [15] mit ſunne. buuen ba ant bineoðen. al biſheð him [16] ant beieð. Teken þiſ þ he ıſ ſo mihtı ant ſo meinful. [17] he ıſ leoflukeſt lif for to lokın uppon. ant ſpoteſt to [18] ſmeallen. ne hiſ ſpote ſauur. ne hiſ almihtı mihte. [19] ne hiſ makeleſe luſſum lec ne

mei neauer liꝛtlin [20] ne aliggen. for he ne alið neauer. ah liueð a in are. anꝛ al þ in him lið. leaſteð a mare. leꝛ quoð olibriuſ [22] ne beoð þeof porð noht purð. ah an hpeꝛ pire þu [1] buꝛe ȝef þu ſpike ham. mi ſpeorð ſchal uorſpelten [2] anꝛ forſpolhen þi fleſch, anꝛ preſter beon forbernð on [3] bernindе gleden. ah ȝef þu pulꝛ leuen me þu ſchalꝛ [4] beon imi leouemon anꝛ mi pif ipeddeꝛ. ainꝛ pelden af lefði al þ ich ipalð ah anꝛ am of lauerð. ich yeue þe pel [6] quoð heo of þine beheſte. ah haue þu hiꝛ anꝛ ꝛi luue. [7] for ich habbe a leouere þe ich nule for nan ꝛ leauen [8] ne leoſen. þu ſpencheſꝛ ꝛe ꝛo ſpiðe. anꝛ parpeſꝛ me [9] if pa fore apei þine hpile. for al me if an þin olhnung [10] anꝛ ꝛin eie. ichulle biꝛeachen mi bodi ꝛo euereuch biꝛꝛerneſſe þ ꝛu conſꝛ biþenchen. ne beo hiꝛ neauer ſo derf. ꝛo [12] dreienne ꝛo drehen pið þon þ ich moꝛe meidene mede habben in heouene. driht̄in deide for uf þe deorepurðe lauerð. anꝛ ne dredich na deð for ꝛo drehen for him. [15] he haueð his merke on me iſeilеꝛ. pið hif in ſeil. [16] ne mei unc nopðer lif ne deað ꝛpeamin aꝛpa. Ya [17] quoð he if hiꝛ ſpa ꝛ neomeð hire ſpiðe quoð he ꝛo [18] þe cpelleref. ſꝛrupeð hire ſꝛeorcnaker. anꝛ hongeð hire on heh. anꝛ beaꝛeð hire bare bodi pið biꝛꝛre beſmen [20] þe apariðe piðerlahen leiden ſpa luðerliche on [21] hire leofliche lich ꝛ þ hiꝛ brec oueral. anꝛ lirðerede [22] o blode. þe eble meiden ahef hire heorꝛe heaueð (*fol.* 41) uppparð ꝛo þe heouene. anꝛ feng on þeof bone. [2]

Lauerð in þe if al þ ich hopie. halð me nu mi [3] pir ſpa. anꝛ mi pil ꝛo þe. þ hiꝛ ne forpurðe nauꝛ. for [4] pa þ me ðo me. ne leaf þu neauer mine ifan. þef [5] feondef of helle habben ne halden hare hoker of [6] me. af ha palden ȝef ha mahꝛen aparpen me. ah [7] ſpa ne ſchulen ha me. ne nan oðer þ arihꝛ luueð [8] þe. heouenliche lauerð þi nome beo ibleffeꝛ. lauerð [9] loke ꝛo me. anꝛ haue merci of me. ſofꝛe me mi far. [10] ſpa anꝛ ſalue me mine punden þ hiꝛ ne ſem nopðer ne ſuteli omi famblanꝛ þ ich derf drehe.

[12] Þe cpelleref leiden ſpa luðerliche on hire lich ꝛ [13] þ ꝛeꝛ blod barſꝛ uꝛ. anꝛ ſꝛrac adun of hire bodi [14] af ſꝛream deð of

pelle. Olibriuſ þe luðere reue buten [15] reopðe hpil me ȝerþeþe hire þuſ ȝeomerliche: ȝeiðe. Stute nu ant ſtep þine unpittie porðeſ. ant hercne meiden mi reað. ant pel þe þe ſchal ipurðen. alle þe þer peren peopmen ba ant pummen of reopðe: menden þiſ meiden. ant ſumme of ham ſeiden. marherete. marherete meiden ſo muche [21] purð ȝef þu pel palðeſt. pa iſ uf þ pe iſeoð þi [22] foſte leofliche lich to luken ſpa labliche. peila [1] pummon hpuch plite þu leoſeſt ant forleteſt for þin [2] niſbeleaue. þe reue iſ reopliche prað. ant pule ipiſ [3] forðon þe. ah luue nu ant lef him. ant tu ſchalt pummon [4] meaſt punne ant peole pelðen. O quoð M. precchef [5] unpeoten buten pit. peilā hpet pene ȝe. ȝef mi lich [6] iſ to loken. mi ſaple ſchal reſten mit te rihtpiſe. [7] Sorhe ant lichomeſ far. iſ ſaplene heale. ah leue ȝe [8] ich reaðe op. ope luuende goðð mihti ant meinful ant [9] euch goðeſ ful. þe hereð þeo þ him to cleopeð. ant [10] heouene ȝeteſ openeð. for op nullich iheren ne [11] beien nane of oper goðeſ þ ðumbe beoð ant ðeaue. [12] ant blinde bute mihte. pið monneſ honð imakeðe [13] ah þu purcheſ quoð ha to olibrium þe luðere þine feder purkeſ þe fonðeſ of helle. me þu heðene [15] hunð þe hehe healent iſ min help. ant ȝef he [16] haueð iȝettet te mi licome to luken: he pule hatele [17] reue aruðden mi ſaple ut of þine honden ant heouen ha to heouene. þah þu hongi me her. ant tu [19] griſliche gra þu luðere liun lað goðð. þi mihte ſchal [20] unmuchelin ant melten to rihț noht. ant tu ſchalt beon [21] euer in car. ant in ſorhe hpen ich gomeni pið ȝoðð [22] ant gleðie buten enðe. he of preððe for neh ut (*fol.* 42) of hiſ ipitte. ant beð ſpiðe hetterliche hongin hire [2] on heh up herre þen ha er pes. ant pið ſpeorð ſcharpe [3] ant pið eapleſ of irne hire leofliche lich ronðin ant [4] renðin. ait heo biſeh up on heh ant bigon to ſeggen.

[5] Þelle hunðeſ lauerð habbeð bitrumet me. ant [6] hare reað þ heanið me. haueð al biſet me. ah [7] þu hehe healent beo umbe me to helpen. aruðe reopðful goðð mi ſaple of ſpeorðeſ egge ant of hunðeſ honð [9] for nabbich bute hire ane. leoſe me lauerð

ut of [10] þe liunes muð. ant mi meoke milðschipe of þe [11] anhurnde horneſ. Glede me pið þi gleo godd. ant hope [12] of heale. þ mi bone mote. þurh þurlin þe peolcne. Send me þi ſonde i culures iliche. þe cume me [14] to helpe. þ ich mi meiðhad mote piten to þe unpeommet. ant lef me ȝet lauerd. ȝef þi pil if iſeon þ apariede pihț þ peorrið aȝein me. ant cuð þi mahte on [17] me almihti godd. þ ich him ouercumen mahe. ſpa [18] þ alle meidenes eauer mare þurh me: þe mare truſtin [19] on þe. beo þi nome ibleſcet alre bleo brihteſt. in alre [20] porldene porl aa on ecneſſe. amen.

[21] Þpil þ M. ſpec þuſ: me toleac hire: ſpa þ te uuele reue for þe ſtronge rune of þ blodi ſtream [1] ne nan oðer þ ter peſ ne mahte for muchele grure [2] lokin þideparðeſ. ah hudden hare heauet þe hearðeſte iheortet under hare mantles. for þe ſorhful ſar þ heo on hire isehen. [4] ȝet ſpec ant ſeide ollibriuſ þe luðere. hpet bihalt meiden þ tu ne buheſt to me. ne nult habben milce ne [6] merci of þe ſeoluen: ȝe ne feleſtu þi fleſch al toloken ant tolimet þurh þ ich hatte. ah buh nu ant bei to me er [8] þu beie oderf beð ant odrori. for ȝef þu me beſt no: þu [9] ſchalt ſpelten þurh ſpeorð ant al beon limel toloken. ant [10] þenne ichulle tellen hpen þu al to torren art in euch [11] aneſ ſihðe þe ſit nu ant ſið þe alle þine ſeonepen. [12] Me hatele hund quoð ha þa. þah al ſpa do: me [13] ne ſchendeſt tu napt. hpen mi ſaple bið biuoren godeſ fihðe in heouene. lutel if me hpet me [15] do me. ant bi mi bodi in eorðe. ah þe ſchulde ſcheomien [16] þu ſcheomeleſe ſchucke. ȝef þu ſcheome cuðeſt. þ [17] þulli mot haldeſt pið a ȝung meiden. ant ſpilleſt [18] al þi hpile ant ne ſpedeſt napiht. for ȝef ich prahte þe pil of þ fleſch. þ tu ueareſt al af þu pult. pið: [20] mi ſaple ſchulde ſinken al ſpa af þin ſchal to ſorhen in helle. ant for þi ichulle pel þ mi fleſch forfare her. þte ſofte ieſu crun mi ſaple in ſelðhen of (*fol.* 43) heouene. ant efter domeſ dei do ham ba togederef. [2] to peolen ant to punnen þurh puniende. he parð ſo [3] prað þ for neh pod he palde ipurðen. bed bluef [4] coſte caſten hire in

cpalm huſ. anc me ſpa bude. ſone. [5] anc peſ af þah hic pere þe ſeoueðe cime of þe dei [6] þ me droh hire þuſ inco darckeſc þan. anc purſc in [7] co punien. anc heo hef up hire hond anc bleſede al hire bodi þið þe hehe rode caken. af me ledde hire [9] inparð. ha bigon co bidden þeoſ done co ure lauerd. [10] Deorepurðe drihcin þah þine domeſ derne beon: [11] alle ha beoð duhci. alle heouenliche þing. anc [12] eorðliche baðe: buheð þe anc beieð. þu arc hope anc help [13] co alle þ ce herieð. þu arc foſcer anc feder co helpleſe children. þu arc ipeddedeſ peole. anc pidepene [15] parant. anc meidenes mede. þu arc punne of þe [16] porld. ihū criſc kinebern. godd ikennet of gōdd: [17] af liht if of leome. loke lauerd co me. mi lif. mi [18] luue. mi leouemon. milce me þi meiden. min [19] ahne fleſchliche feder. dude anc draf me apei hiſ [20] anlepi dohcer. anc mine freond aren me lauerd [21] for þi luue famen anc feondeſ. ah þe ich habbe hehe healenc ba for feder. anc for freond. ne forlec cu [1] me napc luuende lauerd. bihald me anc help me. anc [2] lef me þ ich mote leggen ehnen uppon þe luðere [3] unpiht þ peorreð aȝein me. anc let me· demen pið [4] him drihcin of dome. he heanið anc hateð me. anc ich [5] hit neauer nuſte þ he of min hearm hefde. ah ſpuche if hiſ cunde. anc ſpa if ful of atter hiſ ontfule heorte þ he hateð euch god. anc euch halı þing. anc halepunde is him lað. þu arc drihcin domeſ mon of cpike anc [9] of deade. dem bicuhen unc cpa. ne preð þu for na ſahe þ ich ſegge. for a þing ich biſeche eauer. anc oueral [11] þ cu pite co me mi meiðhad unmerret. mi ſaple from [12] ſunne. mi pit anc mi piſdom from þe pitleſe piht. [13] ipe if min healenc al þ ich pilni. beo þu al ibleſcet. [14] orðfrume anc ende. anc ord aa on ecneſſe. amen.

[15] Þire uoſter moder peſ an þe frourede hire. anc [16] com co þe cpalmhus. anc brohte hire co fode bred [17] anc burnes drunch þ ha bilede. heo þa. anc monie ma. [18] biheolden þurh an eyþurl af heo bed hire beoden. anc [19] com ut of an hurne hihentliche coparð hire an unpiht of helle on ane drake liche ſo griflich

þ ham [21] agraſ pið þ ha ſehen. þ unſelhðe gliſtinde. aſ hit ouergulð pere. hiſ lochkeſ ant hiſ longe berð: blikede (*fol.* 44) al ogolde. ant hiſ griſliche teeð ſemden of ſpart irn. ant [2] hiſ tpa ehnen ſteappre þene ſteorren ant þene ȝimſtaneſ ant brad aſ haſcinſ. in hiſ ihurnð heauet on eiðer [4] half on hiſ hehe hokede neoſe þreaſte ſmeorðrinde [5] ſmoke ut ſmecche forcuðeſt. ant of hiſ ſpetepile muð: [6] ſperklede fur ut. ant lahte ut his tunge ſpa long. þ he [7] ſpong hire al abuten hiſ ſpire. ant ſemde aſ þa ha ſcharp [8] ſweorð of hiſ muð lahte. þ gliſtnede aſ gleam beð. ant [9] leitede al oleie. ant al parð þ ſtude of ſtrong. ant ſtarc ſtench. [10] ant of þiſ ſchucke ſchadepe ſchiminde and ſchan al. he [11] ſtrahte him ant ſturede toparð tiſ meoke meiden. ant [12] ȝeonede mið his pide geneop uppon hire ungeimliche. [13] ant bigon to crahien. ant to crenchennut ſpire. as [14] he þ hire paide forſpolhen mið alle. ȝef ha agriſen [15] peſ of þ griſliche gra nes napt muche punder. hire bleo bigon to blakien. for þe grure þe grap hire. [17] ant for þe farlac offruht. forȝet hire bone þ heo ibeden [18] hefde ſpa þ ha moſte iſeon þen unſehen unpiht. ne [19] napt ne þohte þeron þ hire nu pere ituðet hire [20] bone. ah ſmat ſmertliche adun hire cneon to þe [21] eorðe. an hef hire honden on heh toparð heouene. ant pið þeof bone to criſte þuſ cleopede.

[1] Vnſeheliche godd euch godeſ ful. hpaſ preðde if [2] ſpa gromelich þ helle pare. ant heouenef ant alle [3] cpike þingeſ cpakieð þer ȝeinef. ȝein þiſ eifful [4] piht þ hit ne eile me napiht. help me mi lauerd. [5] þu prahteſt ant peldeſt alle porldliche þing. þeo þe heieð ant herieð in heouene. ant alle þe þingeſ þ [7] eardið in eorðe. þe fiſcheſ þ i þe flodeſ fleoteð pið finnef. [8] þe fuheleſ þe fleön biðe lufte. ant al þ ipraht if. purcheð [9] þ ti pil if. ant halt tine hefteſ bute mon ane. þe ſunne recchеð hire rune euch buten reſte. þe mone ant [11] te ſteorren he palcnið biðe peolcne. ne ſtutteð ne ne [12] ſtuðgeð. ah ſturieð aa mare ne nohpiber of þe peie þ tu haueſt ipraht [13] ham: ne prencheð heo neaure. þu ſteoreſt te ſea [14] ſtream þ hit fleden

ne mot fir þan þu markedeſt. [15] þe pindes. þe pederes. þe puþes. ant te pettres. buheð [16] þe ant beieð. feondes habbeð farlac. ant engleſ of þin [17] eie. þe purmes ant te pilde deor. þ on þeos pilde paldes puniеð. libbeð efter þe lahen þ tu ham haueſt [19] iloket. liuiende lauerð. ant tu loki to me. ant help me. [20] þin hondi perc. for al min hope it on þe. þu herehedeſt helle ant ouercome af kempe þéne acurſede gaſt. þ feondeð to forðo me. ah her me (*fol.* 45) nu ant help me for nabbich imi nopcin nanes [2] cunes elne bute þin ane. pið þiſ uuel pite me. for [3] ich truſti al uppon þe. ant ti pil i' purði hit deorepurðe lauerð. þ ich þurh þi ſtrencðe mahe ſtonden pið him. [5] ant his muchele ouergat þ ich mote afallen. lop he [6] funded ſpiðe me to forſpolhen. ant peneð for to beoren [7] me in to his baleſule hole þer he puneð inne. ah [8] opi bliffule nome ich bleſci me nuðe. ant droh þa endelong hire ant þpertouer þreſter þe derepurðe [10] taken of þe deore rode. þ he onreſte. ant te drake reſde to hire mit tet ilke. ant ſette his ſarilиche [12] muð ant unmeaðeliche muchel. on heh on hire heaueð. ant rahte ut hiſ tunge to þe ple of hire helen. ant ſpende hire in. ant forſpalh into his pide pombe. ah criſt to purðmunt. ant him to praðerheale. þe rode taken arudde hire readliche. þ [17] heo pes mið ipepnet. ant parð his bonë ſone. [18] ſpa þ his bodi to-barſt omiðheppeſ. ant te ede meiden [19] allunge unmerret. piðuten euereueh peom [20] pende ut of his pombe. herienде on heh hire hehe [21] healent in heouene. Af heo biheolð lokinde [22] uppon hire riht half. þa ſeh ha hper ſet an [1] unſehen unpiht muchele del blaccre þen euer eni [2] blamon ſo griflich þ ne mahte hit na mon lihtliche areachen ant his tpa honden to his cnurnede cneon hetеueſte ibunden. ant heo þa ha ſeh þiſ feng [5] to ponckin þus godd. ant to herien hire hehe healent.

[6] Brihteſt bleo of alle þ euer iboren peren bloſme iblopen [7] ant iboren omeidenef bodi ihū godd ant goddeſ bern. ibleſcet [8] beo þu euer. icham gomeful ant gled lauerd of þi godlec. keiſer [9] of kingeſ drihtin undedlich þu haldeſt ant heueſt up treope

bileaue. þu art palle of paiſdom. ant euch punne [11] pakeneð ant paxeð of þe. þu art englene peole. þ pelðeſt [12] ant piteſt ham piðuten ponunge. me gomeneð ant gleðeð al of gaſtelich murðe. me mihti goðð makeles [14] if þ eni punder: ȝene ſeo ich min bileaue blopinde. ant [15] ichabbe iſehen þen feonð þe pende to forðon me: feol [16] efne ætpa. ant felde hu hiſ fule ſtench ſtrac ant ſtrahte aȝeinparð. ichabbe iſehen þene þurſ of helle. helles [18] pulf her aparpen. ant te monſlahe iflein. þe ſtronge [19] þurſ aſtoruen. ichabbe iſehen hiſ ouergart. ant his egede [20] orhel ferliche afallet. ich habbe iſehen þe rode þe arubde me ſo reðlich of hiſ reopliche rake. hu ha þ [22] balefulle purm ant þ bittre beſt makede to berſten (*fol.* 46) ich habbe iſehen hali ant halepundi eoli. as hit lihte to me: [2] ant ich me ſeolf ſmelle of þe ſpote ihū. ſpottre þen euer [3] ani þing þ is on eorðe. ich habbe iſehen bliſſe ant ich [4] bliſſi me þrof. ïpeole ant ipunne is mi þ ipunie. ant nes [5] me neauer ſpa pa: as me is nu pel. þe ich hit þoncki [6] þolemode lauerð. ich habbe aðun þe drake iðuſt. ant his [7] kenſchipe akaſt. ant he ſpelteð. þ me pende to forſpolhen. ant ich am kempe ant he is crauant þ me pende to [9] ouercumen. ah þe iponcki þrof: þ art kingene king [10] echeliche icrunet. forhfule ant farie. ant ſunfule to turn. [11] ponðrinde ant preceches ant panleſe piſſent. caſtel of ſtrencðe aȝein þe ſtronge unpiht meidenes murhðe. ant [13] martirs crune. mel ſeotel ſoſteſt. ant guldene ȝerde alre gold ſmeateſt gliſtinde gimſtan of all ſeheliche þing. ant unſehelich baðe. ſpoteſt ant ſpeteſt alre [16] ſchefte ſchuppent. þrumneſſe þreo falð: ant anfalðte [17] hpeðere. þrile i þreo habes. ant i an hehſchipe. heh hali goðð euch godef ful beo þu euer ant a iheret ant iheiet. [19] butte linunge: AMEN. As ha hefde longe [20] þus iheret ure lauerð com þ griſliche gra. creopinde hire toparð. ant heolð hire bi þe fet. ant af an ſeorfule þing ſarliche ſeiðe. Margarete meiden [1] inoh pa þu haueſt iðon me. ne pine þu me na mare [2] prið þin eadi beoden. þ tu biddeſt ſo ofte. for ha bindeð [3] me ſpa ſarc mið alle. ant makieð me ſo

unſtrong. þ [4] ich ne fele mid me nanef cunnes ſtrencðe. þu haueſt grimliche ibroht mi broðer to grunde þen fleheſt deouel of helle. þ ich on drake liche ſende. þe to [7] forſpolhen. ant merrin pið hiſ muchele mihte þe mein of þi meiðhad. ant makien þ tu nere na mare imong moncun imuneget on eorðe. þu acpaldeſt him [10] mit te hali robe. ant me þu makeſt to aſteoruen pið [11] þe ſtrencðe of þine beoden þe beoð þe ſo imunde. ah [12] leaf me gan leſdi leaſteles ich þe bidde. þis milde [13] meiden margarete. igrap him þ ne agras hire napiht ant hetefeſte toc him bi þe ateliche top. ant hef him up ant duſte him adunriht to þer eorðe. ant [16] fette hire fot uppon his. ruhe necke ant feng on þus [17] to ſpeokene. Stute nu earme ſteorue ant ſpic [18] nuðe lanhure ſpikele ſparte deouel. þ tu ne derue me na mare. for mi meiðhad ne helpeð þe [20] napiht. for ich habbe to helpe min hehe healent [21] in heouene. ant te porldef peldent is ihper mi parant. þa þu ſtrong pere. he pes muchele (*fol.* 47) ſtrengre me to pitene. pið þis: þa þudde ha uppon [2] þe þurs feſte pið hire fot. pið euch an of þeos porðef. ſtute nu uuele gaſt to gremien me mare. ſtute nu [4] þu alde monſlahe. þ tu ne flea heonne forð criſtes [5] icorne. ſtute nu plateſule piht to aſtenchen me. [6] pið þe ſtench þ of þi muð ſtiheð. icham mi lauerdef [7] lomb. ant he is min hirde. ant icham his þral ant his [8] þeope to don al þ his deore pil is. beo he a ibleſcet [9] þe blíðe haueð imaket me in endeleſe bliſſe. amen.

[10] Þpil þ ha ſpec þus o þ ſpatepile piht ſpa þer lihtinde com in to þe cpalmhus a leome from [12] heouene. ant ſemde af þah ha ſehe ihe glíſtinde glem: [13] þe deore robe. areachen to þe heouene ant fet a culure [14] þer on: ant þus to hire cleopede. Meiden eadi an art [15] tu margarete. for paraiſef 3eten aren 3arepe iopenet þe nu. ant heo leat lahe to hire. leoue lauerd. [17] ant ponckede him 3eorne. pið inparde heorte þeos meiden ant þ liht alei lutlen ant lutlen ant heo biturnde hire þa ant cpeð to þen unpiht. Cuð me quoð ha [20] ſpiðe. forcuðeſt

alre þinge cunde þu beo. Lefdi qð [21] he leopſe þi fot of mi necke. ant ſpa lanhure leoðe me [22] meiden an eadieſt þ ich eði mahe: ant ich mot nede. ant [1] neoðeles min unpil hit is: to don al þ ti pil is. þe meiden [2] dude ſpa leopſede ant leoðede a lutelchire hele ant he bigon þuf [3] ſpetepetliche to ſpeokene. Pultu piten luffum lefdi [4] hu ich hatte. ah hpet ſo of mi nome beo: ich habbe efter [5] bellzebub meſt monnef bone ibeon. ant forſpolhen hare [6] ſpinc. ant to aſpinden imaket. þe meden þ ha .mom ȝer [7] hefden imaket: þis pið ſume of mine pihelef. ich [8] prenchte ham adun hpen ha leſt penden ne neauer ȝet [9] ne mahte me na mon ouercomen bute þu nuðen þ haldeſt [10] me in bondes ant haueſt iblend me her. ant art mi broðeref [11] bone ruffines of helle. þe reheſt. ant te readpiſeſt of alle þeo in helle. Criſt puneð in þe. for þi þu purcheſt [13] mid us: al þ ti pil is. ne napiht nartu pummon ilich me [14] þuncheð þ tu ſchineſt ſchenre þen þe ſunne. ant ouer al þine limen þ leitéð of leome. þe fingref ſpa freolich me [16] þuncheð ant ſo feire ant ſo briht blikinde. þ tu þe mide [17] bleſceſt ant makeſt þe marcke of þe deore rode. þ refde [18] me mi broðer: ant me pið bale bondes: bitterliche [19] bindeſt. þ ich loki ne mei. ſpa þ liht leomeð ant leiteð [20] me þuncheð. þu fikeſt quoð ha ful þing ah cuð me [21] þ ich efki. pumme lefdi qð he þa: pa is me mine liues. [22] bute ich peorri a pið þe rihtpiſe. of þe unſelie ſun (*fol.* 48) fule me þuncheð ich am al ſiker. ah þe gode ich am biſiliche abuten. ant heom i folhi neodelukeſt. þ cunnið to [3] beon cleane pið-uten mónnef man ant fleoð fleſches fulðen. ȝef ich mahte eypeif makien ham to fallen ant [5] fulen ham ſeoluen. Monie ich habbe iparpen þ penden [6] mine pihelef piterliche et ſterten. ant on þiſſe piſe. [7] ich leote oðer hpiles a cleane mon: punien neh a cleane pummon. þ ich toparð ham ne parpe ne ne peorri. [9] ah leote ham ipurðen. ich leote ham talkin ant tauelin [10] of goblec ant treopliche luuien ham. pið-uten uuel pilnung [11] ant alle unpreſte pilles. þ eiðer of oðeres as of his [12] ahne beo truſti. ant treopliche to pitene. ant te ſikerure [13] beon to ſitten

togeberes ant gomenin bi ham ane. þenne [14] þurh þis fikerlec feche ich earst uppon ham ant scheote [15] spiðe bernlich ant punði er ha piten hit. pið spiðe attri halepi. hare unparie heorte. lihtliche on alre earst. pið [17] luueliche lates. pið steape bihalðunge eiðer on oðer. [18] ant pið plohe speche sputte to mare. spa longe þ ha [19] tollið togeberes ant toggið. ant þenne þuðde ich in ham [20] luueliche þohtef on earst hare unþonckes ant spa paxeð [21] þ pá þurh þ ham hit þuncheð goð. ant þenne ant hpen ha [22] leteð me. ant he letten me napt. ne ne storið hamseolf: [1] ne ne stondeð strongliche ajein: ich leade ham ipe leinen. ant [2] ipe laðliche lake of þe suti sunne. jef ha et stonden [3] pulleð mine unpreste prencheſ ant mine spikele spengeſ: preſtlin ha moten ant piðerin pið ham seoluen. ah me akeaſten ha ne mahen. er ha ham [6] seolf ouercumen. Lað is me ant neoðeleſ neðlunge i ðo [7] hit cuðe þe hu ha mahen beſt ouercumen me. leopſe me ant [8] leoðe me leſði þe hpile. ant ich þe pile segen.

[9] þif beoð þe pepnen þ me purſt punðeð ant piteð [10] ham unpeommet ant strengeð ham staleparðlukeſt ajein me. ant ajein ham ant hare pake luſtes. [12] þ beoð eoten meokeliche ant ðruncken meokeluker. [13] ðon þ fleſch ifum ðerf. ant neauer iðel. monne bone pið hare ahne. ant beoðefule þohteſ þ ha ſchulen þenchen. [15] bimong harë benen ant ajein unpreſte þohteſ þenchen hit is þurh me: þ hare luſt leaðeð ham to purchen to punðre. þenchen jif ha beieð to me: to hu [18] bittre beſt ha beieð ant hpas luue ha leoſeð þ ȝyffum [19] þing: meiðhað meiðeneſ menſke. ant te luue: of þen [20] luueliche lauerð of heouene ant te luffum epen englene leſði ant heanlungeſ makeð ham pið heouenlich hirð ant unmenſkeð hamſeolf bimong eorðlich (*fol.* 49) men ant forleoſeð þe luue. napt ane on heh in heouene ah [2] of lah ec in eorðe. ant makieð þe engleſ to murnin ant uf [3] muche murhðe to lahen ſo luðe. þe seoð ham lihten ſpa [4] lah of ſo ſpiðe heh. from þe heſte in heouene to þe laheſte in helle. þis ha moten ofte munnen bi

haꝫ ſeoluen. [6] þenchen hu ſparꝫ [þing anꝫ hu ſuꝫi iſ ſunne. þenchen [7] of helle pa. of heouenriche ſ punne. anꝫ hare ahne [8] deð anꝫ driht̄mes munegin ilome. anꝫ ze griſle anꝫ ze grure [9] þe bið eꝫ ze dome þenchen þ ze fleſchef luſꝫ alið ſpiðe ſone. þe pine þeruore leaſzeð a mare. anꝫ zenne [11] ſome agulzeð eapiht. gan anan forðriht þ ha ne [12] firſten hiꝫ napiht zo ſchapen hiꝫ iſchriſze. ne beo [13] hiꝫ no ſo luꝫel. ne ſo liht ſunne þ iſ under ſunne þinge me laðeſꝫ þ me eorne oſze zo ſchriſꝫ of hiſ ſunnen. for luꝫle ich mei makien zo muchelin unmeaðeliche ȝef me huꝫ anꝫ heleð hiꝫ. ah ſone ſo hiꝫ iſhapeꝫ [19] is birepſinde iſchriſze. þenne ſcheomeð me. anꝫ þerpið [18] fleo ham from ſchuðrinde as ich iſchenð pere. þah [19] ſo forð anꝫ ſo ſeor ha mahen ſtepen eſꝫ in ſoftelichē [20] zo luuien. þ ha naneſ peis ne ſchulen ſtepen hare [21] heorte ne eꝫ ſtunten ne eꝫ ſtonden þe ſtrencðe [22] of mine ſpenges. hpil ha ſomeꝫ beoð ꝟ nis þer bote [1] nan ꝟ buꝫe fleon þenne. þ nopðer neophper ane mið [2] oðer ne ſeon ham ne ſompnin ne ſittен zo geðeres. [3] pið uten pitneſſe. þe mahe iſeon hpeꝫ ha ðon anꝫ [4] heren hpeꝫ ha ſeggen. ȝef ha þuſ ne letteð me napꝫ [5] ah þauieð anꝫ þolieð anꝫ peneð þah zo eꝫ prenchen ich [6] leaðe ham pið leaf luue luꝫlen anꝫ luꝫlen into ſo [7] ðeop ðung þ ha ðruncneð þerin. anꝫ ſprechi in ham ſprekef of luſꝫef ſpa luðere. þ ha forberneð in pið anꝫ þurh [9] þe brime ablinðeð. þ ha nabbeð ſihðe nan ꝟ ham ſeoluen zo biſeonne. þe mein of ham melzeð þurh þe [11] heaꝫe anꝫ forpurðeð hare piꝫ anꝫ peorreð hare piſðom [12] ſpa þ nulleð ha napꝫ piꝫen. þ taꝫ ha ahꝫen zo piꝫen [13] pel. loke nu hpunðer. ha beoð ſo cleane ouercumen [14] anꝫ ſpa ich habbe ablenð ham þ ha blinðlunge gað [15] anꝫ forſeoð goðð anꝫ ham ſeolūen forȝeoꝫeð. ſpa þ ha luðerliche hpen ha leaſꝫ peneð ferliche falleð. fule anꝫ fennliche i fleſchliche fulðen. for a luſꝫ þ alið man honðhpile leoſeð ba þe luue of goðð anꝫ ze porlðef purðſchipe [19] ah þeo þ ſtalepurðe beoð anꝫ ſtarke zo ȝein me. ſpa þ heo ham [20] pið me anꝫ mine prencheſ. pecchinðe ham perien. ſo [21] uuel me þuncheð þrof. þ al ich am ðreori aðeꝫ ha beon [22] þurh me

iboruen. ant am in hare bedde∫ ∫o bi∫i ham a (*fol.* 50) buten þ ∫ummes pei∫ ha ∫chulen ham ∫lepinde ∫ulen ah þe rode mercke merreð me oueral. ant me∫t [3] et ten ende. ant mit tis ilke bigon to 3eien ant to 3uren. [4] Margarete meiden to hpon ∫chal ich ipurðen. mine pepnen aren allunge aparpen. 3et pere hit [6] þurh a mon as is nu þer a pummon. þis 3et þunched me [7] pur∫t. þ al þ cun þ tu art of icumen beoð in ure bondes. ant tu art et broken ham alre pundre mea∫t þ tu þe ane [9] haue∫t ouergan þi feder ant ti moder. meies ba ant mehen. [10] ant al þe ende þ tu ant heo habbeð in ierdet ant cri∫t ane haue∫t [11] icoren to leouemon ant to lauerd. Beate∫t us ant binde∫t [12] ant to deaðe fordeme∫t. pei pake beo pe nu ant noht purð [13] mid alle hpen a meiden ure muchele ouergart þu∫ afalleð. [14]

Step quoð heo ∫ari pliht ant fei me hper þu [15] me∫t pume∫t. of hpet cun þu art icumen. ant ti cunde [16] cuð me ant þurh hpa∫ he∫te heani 3e ant harmeð hare perke∫ [17] ah fei me feli meiden hponne is te ileanet. i þine leoðebeie limen ∫o ∫tale-purðe ∫trencðe. of hpet cunde cumeð þe þi luue ant tin bileaue. þ leið me ∫o lahe. Cuð [20] me ant ken me hpi þe porlbes pelbent puneð in þe [21] ant hu he com pummon to þe. ant ichulle makien þe par of alle mine piheles. Step þe ∫teorue ant [1] ∫tille beo þin e∫cunge. 3e nart tu napt purðe to heren [2] mi ∫tefne-apariede ful pliht. ant hure to under-∫tonden [3] ∫o derne þing ant ∫o derf: of godes dihelne∫∫e ant hpet [4] ∫o ich am þurh godef grace ich hit do ant am pil3eoue unofferuet. þ he me haueð i3ette∂. for to 3elden hit [6] him feoluen ah ∫pide cuð me ant ken: þ ich∙a∫ki efter. [7]

Sathanaf þe uhfeli þ for his prude: of paraif lihte [8] ∫o lahe he is kei∫er ant king icrunet of us alle. [9] ant hperto ∫chulð i tellen þe ant mi tale tealin luffum lefði of ure cunde ant ure cun. þ tu co∫t te feolf i∫eon. in iame∫ [11] ant imembre∫ boke∫ ibreuet. ∫puch farlac ich fele ant for [12] fihðen þ ich i∫eo. cri∫t fechen to þe. þ ∫peoken i ne dar [13] napt. ah diueri ant darie drupe∫t alre þinge. þah hpen [14] þu piten pult. pe

luueð bi þe luſte. alre meſten bel. [15] edie meiden ant ure peief beoð abuuen pið þe pindes. [16] ant beoð a pakere to purchen al þ pa. þ pe eauer mahen moncun ant meaſt rihtpiſe men ant meidenes aſ þu art. for ihū criſt godeſ bern peſ of meiden [19] iboren, ant þurh þe mihte of meiðhad: pes moncun iboren. [20] binumen ant birefden us al þ pé ahten nu þu paſt [21] lefði þ þu pite paldeſt. hper pe meſt puniеð. ant hpi pe meſt [22] heaneð ant hatieð þe meidenes. ȝet ȝef þu pite pult hpi pe peorrð meaſt rihtpiſe þeinef ich onſperie. for (*fol.* 51) onde þ et euer ant aa ure heorte. pe piten. ha beon iprahte [2] to ſtihen to þe ſtude. þ pe of feollen. ant us hokerliche [3] þuncheð ant ſpiðe hofles þrof. ſpa þe teone ontent us. þ [4] pe ipurðeð pode þurh þe grome þ us gromeð aa pið þe [5] gode. þ is ure cunde. þ ich þe ſchulde tellen. ant beon [6] forhful ant ſari of euch monnef ſelhðe. ant gomenin: [7] hpen he gulteð. ant neauer mare ne beo gleade bute for uuel ane [8] þis is ure cunde makeleſe meiden. ah deore drihtines lomb: [9] leoðe me a lutel ant leopſe lefði þi fot þ fit me ſo ſare [10] ich halſi þe ogodef nome heh heouenlich feder ant on ihē [11] half his an fulliche ſune. mon ne pummon ne mahe ne [12] auer mare parpen me heonne ant tu brihte burde bind [13] me in eorðe. ant ne parp þu me napt neoðer into helle. [14] for ſalomon þe piſe. hpil he her punede. bitunde us [15] in ane tunne. ant comen babilones men. ant penden [16] for to habben golð hord ifunden ant breken þ feat. ant pe [17] forð ant fulden þa: þe pidneſſe of þe porld. Stille beo þu [18] ſtile earmeſt alre ſteorue. ne ſchaltu alde ſchuke motin pið me na mare. ah flih forhfule þing ut of min [20] ehſihðe ant def þider as þu mon ne derue na mare. pið [21] þ ilke þe eorðe to tpemde ant bitunde him ant he rarinde [22] rad ruglinge into helle. Ine marhen ſende olibriuf [1] þe luðere his men to bringen hire biuoren him. ant heo bleſcede hire ant com baldeliche forð. ſtriken men þiderparð þea: [3] of eauer euch ſtrete for to ſeo þe ſeorhe þ me palde [4] leggen uppon hire leofliche bodi. ȝef ha to þe reuef [5] read ne buhe ne beie. Meiden qð he. margarete ȝet idide

ant bodie þ tu purche mi pil ant purge[7] mi mapmez. ant te tide ant te time þ tu iboren pere :[8] ſchal beon ibleſcet. Nai qð ha ne kepich napt þat[9] me bleſci ſpa. ah hit pere þi gein þ tu þe geſt unbleſcet. ant ti god baðe efter bleſcunge ga. ant heie[11] godd almihti heh heouenlich feder. ant his feolcuðe[12] ſune. þe is ſoð mon. ant godd noðelatere. ah þu purgeſt[13] pitleſe pihtes as þu art purðe. blodles ant banles[14] dumbe ant deaue. ant zet tu purcheſt purſe. for þe unſehene unpihtes puniet ham piðinnen ant tu as[16] þine lauerdes. luueſt ham. ant heieſt. Him bigon[17] to gremien ant o grome gredde. ſtruppeð hire ſteorc[18] naket. ant heoueð hire on heh up þ ha hongi to mede.[19] for hire hokereſ. ant ontendeð hire bodi mid bearninde taperes. þe driueles unduhti ſpa duden ſone[21] þ te hude ſnap hpit ſpartete as hit ſnarchte. ant[22] barſt on to bleinen þ hit araſ up :[1] oueral. ant hire (*fol.* 52) leofliche lich reſchte of þe leie. ſpa þ alle remden[2] þ on hire ſofte ſiden : iſehen þet reopðe. ant heo bigon dauies bone. Heh heouenlich godd pið þe halpunde fur of þe hali gaſt moncunne froure. fure min heorte ant let te lei of þi luue leiten mine lenden. zet him cpeð[6] olibriuf reuene luðereſt. lef meiden mi read. purch þ[7] ich pilni ear þen þu þi lif :[1] luðerliche forlete. Luðerliche ich liuede quoð margarete zef ich þe ilefde.[9] ah zef i þuſ deie mi ſaple is deorepurðe ant deore in[10] to eche liue. þu ſpencheſt te ſpiðe ant ne ſpedeſt[11] napiht. ne mahtu ne þin unpiht napiht purchen[12] on me meiden an as ich am. ah pergið op feoluen.[13] an lauerd haueð mine luuen ſunderlich iſeilet. ant haueð to mi zimſtan þ ich zettede him :[1] izarket ant[15] izeue me kempene crune. þa parð þe reue pod[16] ant bed o pode piſe ant o great praððe bringen forð[17] a uet. ant fullen hit of pettre. ant dinden hire baðen þe[18] fet. ant te honden. and duſten hire into þe grunde. þat[19] ha ded drehde ant druncnede þerinne. me dude ſone[20] as he don het. ant heo biheold on heh up. ant cleopede toparð heouene. Alre kingene king brec nu[22] mine bondes. þ ich ant alle. þ hit iſeoð. heien[1] þe ant herien.

þis peter mote purðen me punsum. ant [2] softe. ant lef me þ hit to me: beð beo of blisse. ant [3] fulht of fonstan. healunge ant leome of echelich heale. [4] cume þe hali gast o culures lich þ opi blissule nome blesci þeof pettres. festne pið fulht. mi saplestto [6] þe seoluen. ant mit teof ilke pettres peosch me pið-innen. ant parp from me apei euuer euch sunne. ant bring [8] me to þi brihte bur: bruðgume of punne. Ich unberuo [9] her fulht o beore brihtnes nome. ant on hif beorepurðe sunef ant o þes hali gastes. [10] an godd in godlec itunet. ant untobealet. Nefðe ha bute [11] isteid spa: þ al þe eorðe ne bigon to cpakien. ant com [12] a culure beorninde briht af þah ha bernde. ant brohte [13] a gulðene crune ant fette oþ feli meidenes heauet. pið [14] þ ilke burften ant breken hire bondes. ant heo as [15] schene as schininde sunne pende up prof singinde aloft [16] song. þ dauð þe pitege prahte feor þer biuoren. crift [17] to purð-munt. Mi luffum lauerd q̃ð ha he cuðeð as king [18] þ he rixleð ariht. feirlec ant strencðe beoð his schrudes [19] ant igurð he is ham on þ ha cumeliche faren ant semliche sitten. Cum q̃ð þe culure pið schillinde steefne ant [21] stih to þe peolen ant to þe punnen in heouene. eadi pere þu [22] meiden þa þu chure meiðhað þe is cpen of alle mih(*fol.* 53)tes for þi þu schalt aa buten ende bruken blisse. amen.

[2] Oþ ilke time turnden to ure lauerð fif þusent men. [3] 3et piðuten italð children ant pummen þ alle peren anan [4] riht o cristes kinepurðe nome. as þe reue het: hefdes [5] bicoruen in an burh of armenie caplimet mempnet. [6] alle herienðe godd pið up aheuen steefne. ant stihen alle [7] martirs pið murhðen to heouene. þe reue rudnede [8] al o grome spa him gromede. ant parð spa prað. ant spa apeð. þ he o [9] pode pise bemde hire te deaðe ant het on hat heorte. þ [10] me hire heauet pið schimmende ant scharp speord to tpemde from þe bodie. leiden honden on hire. þeo þ ihaten [12] peren ant bunden hire þ tet blod barst ut et te neiles. ant [13] piðuten þe burh lebden to bihefden. Meiden quoð [14] malcus streche uorð þi spire scharp

ſpeorð to unberfonne for ich mot ti bone beon. ant þ me is pa fore [16] ȝef ich mahte þer pið. for ich iſeo goddes ſeolf mid his [17] eadi engles bitrumen þe abuten. abid me broðer [18] þenne q̃ ha hpil þ ich ibidde me. ant biteache mi gaſt [19] ant mi bodi baðen to ro ant to reſte. Ich bidde q̃ he þ tu [20] do talde-liche hpil þe god liked. ant heo bigon on hire cneon to cneolin adun ant bliðe pið þeos bone [22] ber on heh iheuen up honden toparð heouene. [1] Drihtin leodes lauerð þah þine runes derne [2] beon ant derne alle ha beoð duhti. me is deað [3] idemet her nu. ant pið þe lif ileanet. þi milde milce [4] ich ponckı hit. þu folckes feder of frumſchaft ſchupteſt al þ iſchapen is. þu piſeſt pruhte of alle. markedeſt eorðe. þu ſtoreſ mon of ſea ſtream. þu piſſent [7] ant peldent of alle pihtes þ iprahte deoð ſehliche. ant [8] unſehliche. buh þine earen healinde godd ant bei to mine benen ich bidde ant biſeche þe. þ art me peole [10] ant punne. þ hpa ſo eauer boc prit of mi liflade. oðer [11] bizet hit ipriten. oðer halt hit ant haueð ofteſt [12] an honde. oðer hpa ſo hit eauer redeð. oðer þene redere blideliche luſtnið. peldent of heouene purðe ham [14] alle ſone hare ſunnen for-ȝeuene. Hpa ſo omi nome makeð chapele. oðer chirche. oðer iſindeð in [16] ham liht. oðer lampe. þe leome ȝef ham lauerð ant [17] ȝette him of heouene. ipe huſ þer pummon pineð ochilde ſone ſo heo munnið mi nome hihenliche help [19] hire ant iher hire bene. þ ipe hus þ ne beo iboren nan [20] miſbilimet bern. nopðer halt ne houeret. noðer [21] dumbe ne deaf. ne iderued of deoulen. ah hpa ſo eauer [22] mi nome munegrð. ant hit haueð hit ofte imuðe (*fol.* 54) luueliche lauerð & te laſte dome ales ham from deaðe.

[2] Pið þis þa puhte hit as þah a þunre dunede ant com [3] a culure briht as þah ha bernde from heouene. [4] pið a rode leitinde of liht ant of leome. ant te meiden duuelunge feol dun to þe eorðe ant com þe culure ant aran hire ant rihte hire up : pið þe rode. ant feide hire ſpeteliche to : [7] pið ſpoteſt alre ſtefne. Eadi art tu meiden bimong [8] alle pummen. þe

eoldhalpunde ant halfum þ tu haueſt iſoht [9] efter: ant alle ſunfule men imuneget i þin eadi beoden [10] ant iþine benen. Bi me ſeolf ich ſperie. ant bi min heouenlich hird. þ tine beoden beoð þe treopliche itudet. [12] ant for alle þeo iherd. þ tu fore ibeden haueſt. ant muche [13] mare is 3euen to þeo: þ tin nome munnið. ant i3ettet [14] ham moni þing þ nis napt nu imuneget. ant hper [15] ſo þi bodi: oðer eni of þine han beoð. oðer boc of þi pine. cume þe ſunfule mon ant legge his muð þer up [17] on ich ſalue him his ſunnen. ant ne ſchal nan unpiht [18] punien iþe panes þer þi martirdom is ipriten inne. ah alle of þe hus ſchulen gledien igodes grið. [20] ant igaſteliche luue. ant alle þ te bidde ð to 3arckin ich 3etti [21] ham of hare bruchen bote. ant tu art eadi ant te ſtude þ [22] tu on reſteſt. ant alle þeo þ þurh þe: ſchulen turnen to me. [1] cum nu forð burde to þi brudgume. cum nu leof to þi lif. [2] for ich copni þi cume. brihteſt bur abit te. leof hihe [3] to me cum nu to mi kinedom. leaf þe leode ſpa lah. ant [4] tu ſchalt pelden pið me al þ ich ah. alre burde brihteſt. [5] þe ſtefne ſtutte. ant heo ſtod up. ant bigon to bidden. þeo þ [6] hire abuten peren. ant hire deað bi-peopen. þ ha ſchulde [7] polien. ant feide leteð ant leaueð oper nurð. ant oper ladliche [8] bere. ant gledieð alle pið me þ me god unnen for 3e habbeð [9] iherd 3ef 3e hercneden ariht hpet te hehe healent [10] haueð me bihaten. ant af 3e luueð opfeolf. luueliche ich [11] leare op. þ 3e habben mi nome muchel ine munde. for [12] ichulle bidden for þeo blidheliche in heouene. þe ofte [13] munneð mi nome ant muneged in eorðe. pið blide heorte [14] bereð me genge. for to herien þe king. þe haueð icoren [15] me porldef pruhte and pelbent al is: þe ich þoncki þrof. [16] þe ich heie ant herie heouenlich healent. for þi deore-purðe nome ich habbe idrohen nopein. ant nume deað nuðen. ant tu nim me to þe godd. of al þ god is ortfrume ant [19] ende. beo þu a ibleſcet. ant ti bliffule ſune ieſu criſt, bi [20] his nome pið þe hali gaſt. þ glit of inc baðen. þreoualð. ant tah an untodealet in an hades. totpemet [22] in hehſchipe. untodealet

ꝛceiet. ant ıtunet an goddꝺ ın (*fol.* 55) magın. purðſchipe ant purðmunt [2] purðe to þe ane from porlde ınto porlde [3] aa on ecneſſe. Eſter þeos bone þa beh ha þe ſpire. [4] ant cpeð to þe cpellere. do nu broðer hihentliche þ te ıs [5] ihaten. Nai quoð he nulle ıch no. for ıchabbe ıherd hu drihtines deore muð haueð pið þe ımotet. Þu moſt quoð [7] þ meiden neblunge don hit. for ȝef þu ne deſt no ꝟ ne [8] ſchaltu habben pið me dale of heouene riche. Ant [9] he pið þ ilke hef up. hateleſt alre pepne. ant ſmat ſmertliche adun. þ te dunt defde ın. ant tet ſcharpe ſpeord. ant [11] eke ſmart. ſcher hire bi þe ſchuldren. ant ſahede hire [12] þurhut. ant te bodi beide. ant beh to þer eorðe. þe gaſt [13] anan riht ſteh up. ın to þe ſtirrede bur bliðe to heouene. þe þ te dunt ȝef ȝeide. lude ſtefne. drihtin do me merci [15] of þis dede. of þis ſunne lauerd loke me nu ſalue ant feol [16] adun for farlac on hire riht halue. Comen lihtinde þa þe engles of heouene. ant feten. ant ſungen on hire [18] bodi bilehpit. ant bleſceden hit. þe feondeſ þ ter peren [19] dedliche ıdoruen fengen to ȝeien. Margarete meiden [20] leoðe nuðen lanhure ant leopſe ure bondes. pe beoð pel [21] ıcnapen. þ nis nan lauerd. bute godd. þ tu on leueſt.[22] Turnden þa þurh þis to criſte ſpiðe monie. ant comen. [1] dumbe ant deaue to hire bodi as hit lei. [2] ant botneden alle. þe engleſ as ha beren þe [3] ſaple ın hare barmes ſihen to heouene. ant ſungen as [4] ha ſtihen up þið ſpoteſt ſtefne. ſanctuſ. ſanctuſ. ſanctuſ. et cet. [5] þ is. hali is. hali is. þe lauerd of heouene riche por[6]des. heouene if ful. ant eorðe of þine purðfule peolen. [7] alre pihte peldent. ın hehneſſe. heal us. ibleſcet beo þe [8] bern̄es cume þe cum odrihtines nome heale ın hehneſſe. pið þ ꝟ þa bigunnen to þeoten ant to ȝellen. ant tuhen [10] alle to hire bodi. þe untrume peren ant hefden hare [11] heale. Cum ıch theochimuſ ant toc hire leofliche lich [12] ant ber hit ınto a burh of antioche. pið murhðe unimete. ant dude hit igraue ſtan. ın hire grandame hus þ [14] pes icleopet clete. ich ah pel to piten þiſ for ipine [15] of priſun þer ha pes iput ın. ich hire fluttunge fond ꝟ [16] ant fleſch-

hche fode. ant ich ſeh hper ha faht. pið þe [17] feorliche feont. ant hire bone pes þ ich hit prite on [18] bocfelle. ant hire hſlade al lette don o leaue. ant ſende hit [19] ſoðliche ipriten pide zont te porlde.

[20] Þus þe eadie meiden margarete bnome. ihe moneð þ on ure lebene is, alð enghſch eſterhð mempnet. [22] nuuf olatin ohe tpentuðe dei pið tintreo deide. ant (*foi.* 56) pende from peanen to eche punnen. to hf þ a lefteð buten [2] baleſrð. to bhffen buten pa ſ euer leſtinde.

[3] Alle þeo þe þis heortehche habbeð iherd. in-oper [4] beoden þe bhðeluker munnið þis meiden. þat [5] heo pið þe ilke bone þ heo bed on eorðe. bidde zet for op [6] ihe bluſſe of heouene. þer ha ſchuneð ſeoneualð [7] ſcheinre þen þe ſunne. ifi. ant ſelhðe. mare þen eni muð [8] hit cuðe munnen. i þ englene hird ſingeð aa unfulet. [9] þ mon ne punmon. ne mei þat is fleſch [10] fulet. þ pe bituhen þe engles þurh hire erndunge [11] moten zet ſeon hire. ant iheren hire ſingen. amen. [12] Gret purðe godd feder ſ ant hſ ſune ifemet. þe hali [13] gaſt iheiet. þeos þreo in an þeinet of engles. ant [14] of eorðliche men a buten ende. amen.

# SEINTE MARGARETE

## ÞAT HOLI MAIDE.

MS. Harl. 2277. fol. 84. b.

SEINTE margarete was ⁊ holi maiðe ⁊ goð
Ibore heo was in Antioche ⁊ icome of cuneðe bloð
Terðose hire faðer het ⁊ while bi olde ðawe
Patriarch he was wel heȝ ⁊ maister of þe lawe
He ne bileoueðe on ihū crist noȝt ⁊ for he heþene was
Margarete his ȝunge douȝter ⁊ ipaið þerwiþ noȝt nas
For hire hurte bar anon ⁊ cristene to beo
Þe false godes heo het deuelen ⁊ þ heo miȝte alðai iseo
f. 85 Of seint steuene heo hurðe telle ⁊ ⁊ seīt Laurenz also
Hou in strong martirdom ⁊ hi were to deþe iðo
⁊ of oþer martirs ek ⁊ þ þoleðe pine here
Þeo ne wilneðe noȝt so moche ⁊ as to beo here fere
¶ Þis maiðe was þo hire moðer deiðe ⁊ ȝung ⁊ tenðre ynouȝ
Þire faðer hit sone underȝat ⁊ þ heo to cristenðom brouȝ
Þe makeðe for hire deol ynouȝ ⁊ fram home he gan hire senðe
To a norice to warði hire wel ⁊ hire hurte for to wenðe
Vifstene mile fram Antioche ⁊ þ maiðe clene ⁊ henðe
In þe lonðe of Asie ⁊ isenð was in þon enðe
Þis ȝunge maiðe was clene ynouȝ ⁊ þo heo fram home wenðe
Of vifstene ȝer heo was uneþe ⁊ þo hire faðer hire þiðer senðe
Hit was ek tuo honðreð ȝer ⁊ ⁊ four score ⁊ fyue
Eft þ goð was ibore ⁊ to bringe ous out of pyne
¶ Liþer wâs þemperor Diocletian ⁊ . . . . (*an erasure*) . . . .

Liþer was his felawe ek ⁊ þt het maximian
Hi destruyde alle *cristene men* ⁊ *wel wide sozte*
And when hi mizte *eni fynde* ⁊ *in stronge depe hē brozte*
Justises hi makede *meni on* ⁊ þt *wende alonde wide*
Forzo siche *cristene men* ⁊ *quelle in eche side*
þt on was ihote *Olibrius* ⁊ þt *into Asie wende*
to siche þerout cristene men ⁊ as þemperour hī sende
¶ þis zunge maide þt was þere ⁊ in on ende of Asie
Priuerliche nizt ⁊ day ⁊ in our louerd gan crie
þt he sende hire stedeuast hurte ⁊ ⁊ in our leuedi marie
Wiþoute feyntise in hire name ⁊ þe tourmentz of deþe drie
þe norice þt hir hadde in warde ⁊ louede hire ynouz
Ac heo nas nozt ahwar ⁊ to whan hire hurte drouz
þis clene maide þt was so zung ⁊ of vyftene zer vneþe
Heo wilnede euere to beo ido ⁊ for oure louerdes [name] to deþe
Hir norice hir sende ofte adai ⁊ wiþ hire schip afelde
to witie hire schip wiþ oþer maidenes ⁊ þt were of hir elde
¶ As þis maide wiþ hire schep ⁊ adai afelde was
þis iustise Olibrius ⁊ þerforþ com bi cas
þe clene maide he behuld ⁊ heo þozte hī clene ⁊ fair ynouz
Anon rizt in fole sone ⁊ his hurte to hir drouz
Him longede sore after hire ⁊ his men after hire he sende
⁊ het hē hastelliche ⁊ þt hi after hire wende
If heo were of gentil blod ⁊ his wyf heo scholde beo
⁊ wiþ gret nobley lede hire lyf ⁊ ⁊ if heo nere nozt freo
Bugge he wolde hire deore ynouz ⁊ to holde hire in folie
Wiþoute spoushode his leman ⁊ in forme of lecherie
¶ þo þis maide þis isez ⁊ loude heo gan to crie
Louerd heo seide ic bide þe ⁊ þt ibore were of marie
And for to bringe ous out of wo ⁊ beidest on þe treo
Wite mi bodi in clennisse ⁊ þt hit iwōmid ne beo
Bodi ⁊ soule ic þe bitake ⁊ for þane deþ ic iseo
Biset ic am wiþ liþere men ⁊ þt ynemai nozt fleo

Louerd 3ef me stodefast herte : þane deþ to afonge
þt ich fram þe ne fleahi no3t : for none tourmentz stronge
¶ Seīte margarete was forþ ibro3t : tofore þe liþere iustise
þt þo3te of hire his wille habbe : in folie in alle wise
He bihuld þis maide faste : damaisele he sede
Tel me of wham þu ert icome : & of what cunrede
¶ Þis maide hī 3af ansuare anon : wiþoute eni drede
tel me ek what is þi name : & what lyf þu dost lede
Mi cunrede he seide is couþ : hit ne mai no3t beo ihud
Mi fader is gret man ynou3 : among 3ou her icud
terdose þt þe he3iste maister : of 3oure temple is
Þu axest ek what is mi name : margarete iwis
þt is & was mi furste name : an he3ere name ic nom
& cristene wōman ic wole beo icleped : for mi cristendom
For þt is myn he3iste name : þerof mest ic telle
For on ihū crist ic bileoue : & forsake hī neuer ynelle
¶ Þo Olibrius ihurde þis : he was alout of rede
As he wer in anoþer worlde : hende maide he sede
Þis tuo þinges þt þu nemnedest erst : bicomeþ þe faire & suete
þt þu beo icome of he3e blode : & þt þu hote margarete
Þuse tuo bicomeþ þe wel ynou3 : suche maide noble & freo
¶ Ac þe þridde bicomeþ þe no3t : as þu mi3t ifeo
þt þu onoure þe false god : þe gywes honge on þe treo
Such noble maide as þu ert : god schulde þt þu ne beo
For such hende bodi as þu beredest : bicome bet in bowre
In myn armes to clippe & cusse : þan such a fals god to onoure
þt maide hī 3af ansuare anon : mid wel mylde mode
Sire heo seide þt þe gywes : honge god on rode
For hire liþere dede hi beoþ : in þe pyne of helle ibro3t
Ac naþeles hi bude ous god : þe3 hi ne louede ous no3t
For we were out of pyne : þurf his deþ ibro3t
Ac hi þt hī þerto bro3te : nadde no3t so iþo3t
Þo gan Olibrius for wraþþe : loude crie & grede
He let nyme þis holi maide : & into strong prisoun lede

Þt so deope was ꝛ durk : Þt mon miȝte agrise
And wende to his false godes : to do sacrifise
f. 86 Amorwe he let clipie knyȝtes : of þe lawe grete ꝛ wise
ꝛ sette hī silue amidde hē alle : as an heȝ justise
And lette fetche þis holi maide : to afonge hire dom
Bifore þis tratours mylderliche : þis holi maide com
ꝛ makede þe signe of þe croiz : ꝛ to our louerd al hire nom
ꝛ al prest was for his loue : to afonge cristendom
¶ Olibrius wel fawe spac : ꝛ seide margarete
Vnderstond þi noblei : hou gent þu ert ꝛ suete
And reu on þi faire bodi : Þt þu hit nepere noȝt
For ic hopie Þt þu hast : to nist þe bet bipoȝt
Chus weþer þu wolt mid schindisse : to deþe beon ibroȝt
Oþer honoury our godes : Þt alle þing habbeþ iwroȝt
¶ Sire quaþ þis holi maide : oure louerd hī silf tok
Strong deþ to bringe ous out of pyne : ꝛ worldes ioye forsok
For hī ic wole þane deþ afonge : ynabbe þerof no doute
Raþer þan to abowe abouī myn heued : ȝoure false godes to
¶ Þo he furde as he witles were : þe schrewe justise [aloute
So grisliche he clipede his tourmentours : Þt men miȝte agrise
Nymeþ he seide þis hore anon : ꝛ hongeþ hire on a treo
ꝛ todraweþ hire so fel ꝛ flesch : Þt me hire guttes iseo
Al naked bindeþ hire faste : Þt heo nowhar ne fleo
Þt of hire schendful dede : oure godes awreke beo
¶ Þe tourmentours wel ȝare were : to vuel here hurte drouȝ
Þe maide hi stripde naked sone : ꝛ bounden hire faste ynouȝ
Al fram þe vrþe hihongen hire up : ꝛ leiden hire to grounde
Wiþ scurgen ꝛ wiþ kene precken : hi makeden hire meni wonde
Al hi to drowe hire tendre flesch : Þt reuþ hit is to telle
Bi stremes Þt blod orn aboun : so water doþ of welle
For hire lymes tendre were : þe scourgen smerte ꝛ kene
Bi peces þe flesch orn aboūn : þe bones were isene
¶ Allas hire suete tendre flesch : so filliche todrawe was so
Allas hou miȝte eni man : for reuþe such dede do

Wiþ oules hi browe hire wombe : þe gottes ifene were
¶ Allas also þe schynbful bebe : hire binne lymes hi tocere
þe juftiſe for schynbiſſe : nolde loke perto
Ac bihuld abac & tournde his egen : & meni oþer also
þe men þ^t^ stode in þe place : & al þe bede ifege
Hi makede deol & sorewe ynoug : & wepe mid here ege
Maide hi seide margarete : so gent þu were & hende
Haue ruþe of þi faire bodi : þ^t^ me ne lete hit nogt þus to rende
For þe worþ gut wel ynoug : & þu wole þi þogt wende
þ^t^ maide caſte op hire ege : & anſuerede attan ende
And seide ge wickede consaillers : goþ fram me anon
Anoþer consail ich haue itake : ich forsake gou echon
Olibrius sat & bihuld : hou hure lymes yrne ablode
Heo ne migte hit for deol ifeo : ne meni oþer þ^t^ per stode
Wiþ his mantel for ruþe & deol : he helede boþe his ege
So bude meni anoþer ek : þ^t^ hi þe deol ne sege
Maide seide Olibrius : tourn þi þogt i^e^ rede
& among alle wȳmen þ^t^ ich iknowe : beſt þi lyf þu schalt lede
Beo stille quaþ þis hoh maide : þu liþere þing beo stille
þu haſt þoer ouer mi bodi : for to do þi wille
Ac mi louerd witeþ mi soule wel : þ^t^ þu hir nogt ne spille
For þu ne migt mid al þi migte : anuge hire worþ a fille
¶ þo þe liþere ifeg : þ^t^ he nemigte nogt spede
He nemigte for deol ifeo hire : so deolfulliche blede
He makede he bileue here tourmentours : & to prifoun hire lede
Forte hi wiſte what do wiþ hire : as hi nome to rede
¶ þis maide lai in prifoun strong : aleling alone
Heo nuſte of hire wounde : to wham makie hire mone
Bote Angles confortede hire : & aboun to hire aligte
Heo was faſte in oreisons : bi daye & bi nygte
Our louerd he bad for his grace : þ^t^ he sende hire sum sigte
Of þe deuel þ^t^ werrede hire : & which was his migte
Me telleþ þ^t^ þe deuel com : to þis maide swye
In aforme of adragoun : ac ynot whar hi lye

He ȝenede & gan his ouere cheoke ⁊ ouer hire heued do
& his nyþere cheoke ⁊ bineþe at hire ho
& forsualȝ so þis maide ⁊ he yenede er wel wide [abide
Heo wende into a sori wombe ⁊ ac heo nolde þer noȝt longe
For þe signe heo makede of þe croiz ⁊ þe deuel toberste anon
& þis maide hol & sound ⁊ out of þe worm gan gon
Ac þis ne telle ic noȝt forsoþe ⁊ for hit nis noȝt to soþe iwrite
Ac weþer hit is soþ oþer hit nis ⁊ ynot noman þt wite
Ac aȝe cunde hit wer þt þe deuel ⁊ were to deþe ibroȝt
For henemai þolie nanne deþ ⁊ ynemai hit ileoue noȝt
¶ Also yneleoue hit noȝt ⁊ þt his miȝtes were so stronge
Eni so holi creatoure ⁊ in his wombe afonge
Ac forsoþe hit is iwrite ⁊ þt in manes like
þis deuel to þis maide com ⁊ & fondede hir to swike
Anon so he to þis maide com ⁊ hire to confonde
þis maide aros wel baldeliche ⁊ & nom hī bi þe honde
þu hast he seide ynou ido ⁊ þu ne schalt nomore
Anon þu schalt to stope ⁊ for þi false lore
f. 87 He nom bi his liþere pol ⁊ & harde hī to grunde caste
And hire riȝt fot anon he sette ⁊ vpe his necke bihynde faste
þu deuel heo seide þat ert so strong ⁊ ful of prute & onde
þe were betere habbe bileued atom ⁊ þan icome me to fonde
Li doun þu ert ouercome ⁊ ic wole on þe stonde
þu miȝt telle atom hou þu were ⁊ vnder a maidenes honde
Faste heo bond þis foule wiȝt ⁊ & scourgede hī sore
Grisliche he seide ⁊ hende maide þin ore
Allas þt ic here com ⁊ me miȝte is her me bynome
Allas þt atendre maide ⁊ me haþ þus ouercome
If hit were aman of mi strenȝþe ⁊ iwis me nere noȝt
Ac ischend ic am þt amaide ⁊ me haþ to grounde ibroȝt
Maide for þin hendeschipe ⁊ þu haue merci of me
Let me go at þis tyme ⁊ yneschal neuereft dere þe
Ich bidde for þi kynnes loue ⁊ þt beoþ myne freond echone
& serueþ me as þu woft ⁊ alle wel bote þu one

¶ A þeof quaþ þis holi maide : ȝut þu schalt abide
þu schalt telle me of ȝoure art : þt fleoþ aboute so wide
Whi werrie ȝe cristene men : among alle oþere mest
Sertes maide quaþ þe deuel : for hi serueþ ous lest
7 mest schame ous doþ of alle men : 7 mest beoþ oure fon
And mest strenȝþe habbeþ of here god : among ous to gon
7 ech man mai bi riȝte cunde : fondi his fon to schende
7 þane ne beo we noȝt to blame : to do on oure ende
Among men of þe olde lawe : we furde while so
And seruede wel here heȝe god : 7 we hadde enuye þerto
¶ þo com salamon þe kyng : þt was of þe lawe
7 seruede wel al miȝti god : 7 do his seruise gan drawe
Þerfore we hadde enuye þerto : 7 fondede wel faste
Ac his louerd hī ȝaf such poer : þt he ous ouercom atte laste
7 in a strong vetles ous broȝte : 7 in a put ous caste
7 makede ous þerinne faste ynouȝ : 7 siþþe atfore hit dutte
Þe while þt he aliue was : we nadde poer non
Þe while we were so faste idut : among men to gon
Ne after his deþ noþemo : if men he silf hit nolde
Ac men ous broȝte þerof siþþe : for couetise of golde
For as we were þerinne idut : we gonne blowe 7 blaste
7 briȝt fur glowinge red : out of þe vrþe caste
Þer come men wel ofte forþ : 7 þis fur ifeȝe þere
7 seide hit ne miȝte noȝt beo : bote þer gret t[r]esour were
Lo hou réd come þerout þe breþ : loke we anon
7 we worþeþ riche ynouȝ : of rede golde echon
Ho dulue 7 fonde þe vetles : þt we were on iput
Her hi seide we habbeþ ifonde : þe tresour is her idut
Þis vetles hi breke anon : 7 wende wel to catche
7 fonde tresour feble inouȝ : atte furste hatche
To here behoue feble ynouȝ : 7 to oþere also
For we were glad ynouȝ : þo we were of prisoun ido
7 wende 7 fulde al þeir abowe : alþus in eche side
We wendeþ 7 derieþ men þus : in þe londe wide

Nqu ic þe habbe margarete : itold of al our bede
Haue ruþe ic bidde þe : & bring me of þis wrechhede
& þench þt maidenes scholde beo : ful of milce & ore
Ich bihote þe ynelle : neuereft þe derie more
¶ Atte-laste þis holi maide : þis foulë þing let wende
þe schrewe was þo glad ynouȝ : þo he was out of bende
¶ þe iuſtise anoþer dai : in his sige hī sette
& þis holi maïde margarete : bifore hī me fette
& eschte whar hire wille were : þe ȝut to tourne hire þoȝt
Sertes sire quaþ þis maide : þu speyt aboute noȝt
¶ þis iuſtise þo in grete wraþþe : let makie afur faſte
& let stripe þis holi maide al naked : & amidde hire caſte
Ac þe fur aqueynte sone : & ne miȝte hire berne noȝt
Al hol & sound heo was eft : tofore þe iuſtiſe ibroȝt [bounde
þer was wreþþe & sorewe ynouȝ : hire fet & honde behynde hi
& caſte hire in a wel deope water : hire heued toward þe grounde
Ac our louerdes myȝte is moche : hire bendes to berſte anon
& al harmles heo com softe : out of þe water gon
¶ þis iuſtiſe was neȝ out of witte : þo he hurde þis tiþinge
Certes he seide in some manere : we schulle to deþe þe bringe
He let hete water oð seoþinge : & þo hit bollede faſte
He let nyme þis holi maide : & þer amidde hire caſte
¶ þo heo was þerinne ido : þe vrþe quakede anon
Suyþe grisliche aboute : þt þat folc dradde echon
¶ þt maide ȝeode out of þe water : þo hit seoþinge was
Among al þt folc : þt no þe wors hire nas
¶ Louerd moche is þi miȝte : as me mai aldai iseo
þt eni þing in such tourmente : alyue miȝte beo
Vyf þouſend in þe place : þo hi þt iſeȝe
tournde anon to criſtendom : & herede oure louerd heȝe
¶ þo þe iuſtiſe þt iſeȝ : he gan to grede & grone
He nom þis men þt tournde so : & smot of hire heuedes echon
& let nyme ek þis holi maide : & smyte of hire heued also
þt heo were ibroȝt of lyue : & be out of wo

f. 88 Itake heo was amanqueller ⁊ malcus was his name
He fonde hou he mi3te lede ⁊ þis maide mid mest schame
He ladde hire wiþoute þe toun ⁊ þer me dop of dawe
Þeoues ⁊ eke oþer men ⁊ idampned þurf þe lawe
¶ Þo margarete was ibro3t ⁊ to þis vile stede
Heo bad þe quellere 3eue hire furst ⁊ to bidde hire bede
So þt malcus 3af hire furst ⁊ ⁊ bad hire hi3ie faste
Þis holi maide sat akneo ⁊ ⁊ hire e3en to hêuene caste
Louerd heo seide ihū· crist ⁊ þt bou3test me on þe rode
Mid mouþ ⁊ hurte ic þonki þe ⁊ ⁊ wel au3te of alle gode
þt þi wille is to bringe me ⁊ out of þis wordles wrechhede
⁊ wiþoute wem of mi bodi ⁊ to· þe ioye of heuene lede
Grante me ic bidde þe ⁊ for þi wonden fyue ...
þt if eni man haþ munde ⁊ louerd of me lyue
⁊ of þe pyne þt ich habbe iþoled ⁊ louerd for þi grace
Oþer wryt in god entente ⁊ oþer ret in eni place
If hi bidde þ in god entente ⁊ grante hē milce ⁊ ore
If eny in anuy beoþ ⁊ bring hē out of sore
If eni man in honour of me ⁊ eni chapel doþ rere
Oþer eni weued in churche ⁊ oþer eni li3t fynde þ þere
In honour of me vpe his cousc ⁊ louerd bidde ic þe
If hi bidde þ þing þt is to bidde ⁊ grante hē for loue of me
And if eni wōman clipeþ to me ⁊ in trauail of childe
Oþer before hire mi lyf me rede ⁊ louerd beo hire mylde
Ne let hire no3t þerwiþ spille ⁊ ac bring þt child to si3te
⁊ al sauf of his moder wombe ⁊ mid alle his lymes ri3te
Moder ⁊ child saue hē ⁊ louerd for loue of me
Louerd for þi moder loue ⁊ þt þis bone igrânted beo
¶ Anon so þis maide ⁊ þis bone hadde ido
Þer com a þondre suyþe strong ⁊ ⁊ li3tinge
þt þe folc þt stod þeraboute ⁊ ful aboun for drede
⁊ seye þer as hi were astoned ⁊ ⁊ as hi were dede
¶ A coluere whitere þan eni snow ⁊ fram heuene li3te aboun
In þe þondre to þt maide ⁊ after hire oreisoun

Maiḋe hit seiḋe margarete : iḃleſceḃ þuert 7 henḋe
Our louerḋ granteþ þe þi bone : to þe worḋles enḋe
Com nou to reſte for oure louerḋ : after þe ḋoþ senḋe
Þu schalt after þi stronge pyne : to þe ioye of heuene wenḋe
¶ Þis colure to heuene aȝe : fleȝ as heo com
Þis maiḋe aros wel myḃeliche : to fonge hir martirḋom
Malcus heo seiḋe com nou forþ : 7 þi louerḋes heſte ḋo
For nou in mi louerḋes name : prest ic am þerto
To margarete merci : þis manqueller seḋe
I ne þerſte for al þe worḋle : ḋo such afol ḋeḋe
So moche liȝt aboute þe ic iſeo : of heuene in eche enḋe
Ac ic wole wiþ þe ḋeye : 7 wiþ þe þiḋer wenḋe
¶ Malcus seiḋe þis holi maiḋe : bote þu ḋo þis ḋeḋe
Ne tyt þe no part wiþ me : þerfore ḋo ic rede
¶ Þis malcus brouȝ þo his swerḋ : swete louerḋ he seḋe
Þis ḋulful ḋeḋe fórȝif þu me : for ic hit ḋo for ḋreḋe
¶ Þis holi heueḋ he smot of : anon so he haḋḋe iḋo
In hir riȝt half he ful aḋoun : 7 ḋeiḋe wiþ hire also
Riȝt as þt maiḋe ḋeiḋe : as al þt folc iseȝ
A whyt coluere þer fleȝ of hire : into heuene anheȝ
In þiſſe manere þis holi maiḋe : hir lyf to enḋe brouȝte
Of gret vertu is hire lyf : ho so þeroñ þoȝte
Wȳman þt wiþ oþere whan hi childerne bere
Hit were goḋ þt hi raḋḋe hire lyf : þe sikerer hi were
¶ Nou seinte margarete þt holi maiḋe we biḋḋeþ attan enḋe
Þt heo biḋḋe for ous þt we mote : to þe ioye of heuene wenḋe.

# MEIDAN MAREGRETE.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cantab.
Hickes, vol. i. p. 224.

1 Olde ant yonge i prei ou oure folief for to lete.
Denchet on god þat yef ou wit oure sunnef to bete.
Þere i mai tellen ou. wid wordef feire ant swete.
De vie of one meidan. waf hoten Maregrete.
2 Þire fader waf a patriac. af ic ou tellen may.
In auntioge wif echef i de falfe lay.
Deve godef ant doumbe. he ferveb nitt ant day.
So beden mony opere. þat finget weilawey.
3 Theodofius waf if nome. on crift ne levede he noutt.
Þe levede on þe falfe godef. dat peren wid honden wroutt.
Do þat child fculde chriftine ben. it com him well in þoutt.
E beb wen it were dore. to deþe it were idþoutt.
4 De moder waf an heþene wif. þat hire to wyman bere.
Do þat child idore waf. nolde ho hit furfare.
Þo fende it into afye. wid meffagerf ful yare.
To a norice þat hire wifte. ant fette hire to lore.
5 De norice þat hire wifte. children aheuede feuene.
De eitteþe waf maregrete. criftef may of heuene.
Talef ho ani tolde. fuf feire ant ful euene.
Wou ho þoleden martirdom. fein Laurence ant feinte Steuene.
6 De norice hire fedde. wid wel muchele wunne.
Alle loueden hire. in þe toun þer ho waf inne.
Þo toc hire to ihū chrift. ant leuede al hire cunne.
Do ho coupe of wifdom. ho hatede muche funne.

7 Sone ſo þe maiḋaṇ waſ of þrettene winter elde.
Þo wiſte hire norice ſcep. ḋaieſ i þe felde.
Þir felaweſ þat hire biſeten. ful yerne hire bihulde.
Wou ho makede ir bone. to ihū. þat al mai welde.
8 Olibriuſ waſ louerd. aſe þe boc uſ telle.
Þe haued auntioge. to yeuen ant to ſelle.
Þe ſeruede nitt ant ḋay. fenḋef in helle.
Alle þat leueden on ihū chriſt. e heitt hem aquelle.
9 From aſie to auntioge. bet mileſ tene ant fiue.
Foꝛ to ſlen chriſtene men. he hiede him bihiue.
Ꝺ ſei maiden Maregrete. ſcep biforen hire ḋriue.
Sone wolde þe farezin. habben hire to wiue.
10 Þe ſaiḋ to hiſ ſerjaunſ. a maiḋan ic iſee.
Faret ſomme of myne men. ant fatchet hire to me.
Bi my lay yef ho iſ boren. of cunnraden free.
Oꝛ all hire cunne. beſt ſcal hire bee.
11 Ant for ir feirneſſe. þan ho bee comen oꝛ þrelle.
Þire wedlac ne ſcal ho nout leſen all.
Ful wel ic ſcal ir cloþen. wiḋ ciclatoun ant pelle.
Þo ſcal be my leuemon, ſo me hire ſcal calle.
12 Ðe ſergaunz eden aſe he am beḋ. to meiḋan Maregrete.
Af a wiſt ir norice ſcep. nout fer from þe ſtrete.
Sone muchele a hire boden. ant more a hire bihete.
Ðe trouþe oꝛ hire herte. nolde ho nout furlete.
13 Ðe ſergaunz ḋeden ar ernḋe. feire ant fele ſiþe.
Meiḋan Maregrete nulle we nout mitte fike.
Olibriuſ iſ louerd. of auntioge þe riche.
Þe wil het þe to wiue. wel ic may þe like.
14 Maiḋan Maregrete. britt ſo eni leme.
Sone ham onſwereḋe. wiḋ wel milde ſteuene.
Ic abbe iyeuen my maiḋanhoḋ. ihū chriſt of heuene.
Þe me wite to ḋay. for iſ nomen ſeuene.
15 Ihū chriſt my louerd. ðat ḋeet þolede for uſ alle.
Ðe heie king of heuene. to him wol ic calle.

Of mine ſtable herte. ne lete ir neuer at falle.
Ne lete neuere my bodi. to dai in funne falle.
16 Ihū chriſt mi louerd. to þe ic wile me yelde.
Đou neuedeſt bigunne. ne neuer neuedeſt ende.
Yef þi wille were. þe holi goſt þou me ſende.
Đat from þe fareſinz. i mitte me defende.
17 Al my cun i furſake. to þe nipe cne.
Ihū chriſt my louerd. to þe i take me.
For þi loue here. martir woll i bee.
Đeſ hounđeſ habbet me biſet. ne mai ic henne fle.
18 Đe ſargaunz ayein eden. ant feiden here ſawe.
Of alle þine mitte. ne yeued ho word ati hawe.
Of all þat we faiden. al ir þunchet plawe.
Þo leuet on ihū chriſt. to waraunt ho him drawet.
19 Đenne ſpec olibriuſ. awarie him ſonne ant mone.
Of alle mine ſergaunſ. gode nabbi none.
Bringet hire bifore me. ic turne hir mod ful ſone.
Þo ſcal leuen o mine godeſ. er halfuey to none.
20 Đe ſergaunz ayein eden. ant cumen hire imete.
Þo leiden honden hire upon. ant ledden ir to þe ſtrete.
Þo com biforn Olibriuſ. ant he hire con grete.
Þe askeđ what ir nome waſ.. ho feide Maregrete.
21 Meidan Maregret. my leuemon þou ſcal bee.
Ant habben þe to wive. yef þu art of cunne fre.
Yef þou art of þnelleſ. ic yeue þe gold ant fee.
Đou ſcalt be my leuemon. ſo long so ic be.
22 Đe meiđan him onſwerede. ſwiþe feire anon.
Chriſtine wiman ic am. iheuen of þe fonſton.
Ihū chriſt my louerd. to him ic wille gon.
I nule leten if loue. for oþer neuer on.
23 Leueſtou on ihū chriſt. men đeđen him o rođe.
Yef þou leueſt þat e leuet. ic holde þe for wode.
Oþ if ſide orn adoun. þe water ant te blode.
Đe croune waſ of þorneſ. þat on if heueđ ſtode.

24 Đe meiðan him anſwereðe. aſe þe angel hire kenðe.
Ye beðen him on roðe. al chriſtine folc ta menðe.
Ant ſeþen in to helle. þe holi goſt he ſenðe.
To aleſen chriſtine men. ant þiðer þou ſcalt wenðe.
25 Đo aſei þe fareſin. þat him uef no bot.
To ſtriuen wið þat meiðan. ir herte waf ſo goð.
Þe beð þat ho bounden hire. boþen honð ant fot.
Anð ðepe into priſun ðon. turnen e wolðe ir moð.
26 Meiðan Maregret. one nitt in priſun lai.
Þo com biforn oliðriuf. on þat oþer ðai.
Meiðan Maregrete. lef up on my lay.
Ant ihū þat tou leueſt on. þou ðo him al awey.
27 Lef on me ant be my wif. ful wel þe mai ſpeðe.
Auntioge ant aſie. ſcaltou han to meðe.
Ciclatoun ant purpel pal. ſcaltou haue to weðe.
Wið alle þe metef of my lonð. ful wel i ſcal þe feðe."
28 Alle þine reðef. i ðo ut of my þoutt.
Ant take me to ihū chriſt. þat me haueð iwrott.
For he all þiſ miððelerð: makeðe of rett noutt.
Anð ȝeþen mið if ſwete fleſc. of helle he uf boutt.
29 Đenne ſpec oliðriuf. nou it ſcal ben ſene.
Upon wam þou leueſt. ant wi þou art ſo kene.
Þonget ir up bi þe fet. hire louerð to tene.
Wið ſcourgeſ betet hire fleiſc. þat ho ir ðeet wene.
30 Đe ſergaunz beðen þat he beð. on hire gunne ſtriue.
Wið ſwopen ant wið ſcourgeſ. boþe ful riue.
Đe blob ron of hire fleiſc. wnderliche ſwiþe.
Alle ho wenðen. þat brout a were of liue.
31 Đo ſpec oliðriuf. bi hire þer he ſtoð.
Meiðan Maregrete. if þiſ pine goð.
Lef nou on my goðeſ. ant ſone wenð ti mod.
Þaue merci of þi fleiſc. me ſpillet þi blod.
32 Ihū chriſt my louerð. waf born me beðlehem.
On þe holi meiðan. he ſenðe litt ant glem.

Đou ðeſt aſe [þe] techet. ſatanaſ þin em.
Me þenchet þeſ pine ſwete. ſo eni milc rem.
Đo ſpec olibriuſ. nauet ho none care.
Of al þilke pine. al ir þunchet plawe.
Wið oure ſcarp nailef. ir hube al to brawe.
Aſe clene from þe fleiſc. ſo hounð it hebe ignawe.
Đe ſergaunz beben ſo. to hire gonnen go.
Al þet fel from þe fleiſc. gunnen ho to flo.
Al þet blob þat in hire waſ out it ebe þo.
Al þiſ ho þolebe. ant oþere pinen mo.
Summe þat ter ſtoben. ar herte waſ ful ſore.
For hire wite fleiſc. ant for ir yelewe here.
Maiban Maregrete. of þe we habbet care.
Lef on him ant be hiſ wif. ne þoele þou ſo nan more.
Awei ye euele conſilerſ. wi ſaið ye ſo.
Mit ſwopeſ ant mit ſcorgeſ. habbe ye me flo.
Ihū chriſteſ angleſ. comet me to ant fro.
Al þiſ if my ioie. ne bo ye me ſo wo.
Đenne ſpec olibriuſ. þiſ if oure þouſte.
Er hauebeſtou eyen. nou maiſtou nout iſee.
Lef on me ant be my wif. ful wel i rebe þe.
Yef þou leueſt oþer weiſ. ſclawen ſcaltou bee.
Đe gobeſ þat tou leueſt on. are bebe aſe a ſton.
Of my louerdeſ ioie. ne mai tellen no mon.
Nou þou haueſt pouſte. of my fleiſce ant bon.
To beruen myne ſoule. pouſte naueſtou non.
Olibriuſ heiſt. þat mai in priſun bon.
Đe holi goſt from heuene. to hire com ful ſon.
Ant þe robe in hiſ honð. þat chriſt waſ on iðon.
Ant ſcon aſe britt. ſo ſonne abouten none.
Meiban Maregrete. ne brebe þou nowið.
Đi ſege if makeð in heuene. biforen ihū ful britt.
Niſ no tonge an erþe. ne non eyen litt.
Đat mai telle þe ioie. þat waſ maket of þe to nitt.

41 Meiðan Maregrete. britt ſo eny leme.
Ibleſſet wort þou to ðai. of al þat i con neme.
Ðe heie king of heuene. ful wel hauet herðe þi ſteuene.
Þe þe ſenðe þiſ croiſ. þine ſon to aferene.
42 Bleſſeð be ihū chriſt. þat me bote ſende.
Ant if holi angel. to me þat he wende.
Faðer ant ſone ant holi goſt. þat alle uſ mai amende.
Ne lete neuer to ðai. myne herte wende.
43 Meiðan Maregrete. lokeðe hire bi ſiðe.
Þo ſei a foul ðragun. ine þe hurne gliðe.
Bernineð aſe fur. ant goneð ful wiðe.
Þo wert aſe grene. ſo gref me ſomeref tiðe.
44 Ðe fur flei of if mouþe. ſo leie of brenſton.
Þo fel to þen erþe. ant quakeðe uich bon.
Þe nom ir in if mouþe. ant ſwalen hire anon.
Þe barſt a two peceſ. felawe naueðe he non.
45 Meiðan Maregrete. upon þe ðragun ſtoð.
Bliþe waſ ir herte. ioiful waſ ir mod.
Sclawen waſ þe ðragun. þoru þe uertu of þe roð.
Bleſſeð be ihū chriſt. if mitten if ſo goð.
46 Meiðan Maregret. þe ðragun eðe fro.
Þo ſei anoþer ðeuel. þer inne þo.
Ꝯ heueðe eien on if cleu. ant eken on if to.
Ne mitte foulore þinȝ. neuer erþe go.
47 Þo wenðe to þe loþe þing. þe roðe in hire honð.
Ðoru þe mitte of ihū chriſt. wið her wempel ho hin bonð.
Þo toc him bi þe toppe. abouten ho him ſwong.
Sette ir fot in if necke. ant to þen erþe wrong.
48 Sai me nouþe wat tou art. þou foule loþe þinȝ.
Upon wam þou bileueſt. ant wa if þi kinȝ.
Ant wo þe hiðer ſenðe. to maken ſtourbing.
Tel me nou ſwiþe. ant into helle ſpring.
49 Leueði for þe roðe loue. þat if i þine honðe.
Þef up þi fot a litel. þat me myn hecke ſtonð.

Muchel ic habbe iwalken. bi water ant bi londe.
Naf ic neuer ibounden. in fo harde bonde.
Ruffin waf my broþer. þat tou here fclowe.
Đe wile e waf aliue. e couþe funnef inowe.
Є bede men to funne. þere fore we loude lowe.
Ant yelð here feruife. ofte mið muchele wowe.
In a dragonef liche. i fende him to þe.
To turne þine herte. ant apaie me.
Þe if iborften a two. ibounden haueftou me.
A maidain haued uf ouercomen. noutt nif oure poufte.
Belfebug if my nome. i ne may þe nout lie.
Ne mai ic longe þolien. þe pine þat i drie.
Al ic wolde bifwike. þat ifen mitte mið eie.
Nab ic none mitte. þe nou to ftruye.
Wen ic wift a wif. fculde be bet of berne.
Ic com þider fone. fwift af an erne.
Ant wen i þider come. to croke fot oþer arme.
Ant te wif ir felue. i fonde to furfarne.
Þaue þi paif þou foule þing. þou fli into helle.
Ne be þou fo hardi. lengore þat tou duelle.
I bidde ihū chrift. þi mitte þat he felle.
Đou fal into helle. fo fton deet into welle.
Upon þet oþer dai. alutе beforn non.
Olibriuf heitte þe mai. ut of prifun don.
Đe fergaunz were fnelle. ant broutten hire fon.
Wið þe róde on hire honde. þat chrift waf on idon.
Đo fpec olibriuf. i wif e waf ful wroet.
Ant faide to if fergaunz. wonder wou ho goet.
Lef on me Maregrete. ant haue mete ant cloet.
Do after me ant be my wif. ne be þe þi lif fo loet.
Awarieð worþe þine godef. þat tou leueft inne.
Þo weren yare awarieð. ant al ful of funne.
Þo beet al of helle. of fatanaf cunne.
Wene þou weneft beft to liue. to him awollet þe winne.

58 Ac ðo nou wel ant lef on him. þat maðe þe to mon.
Faðer ant ſone ant holi goſt. þat þiſ worlð bigon.
Ant let þe folewen. in holi fonſton.
Aſe ihū chriſt waſ ymſelf. y þe ſlem iurðan.
59 Ðenne ſpec oliþriüf. a pine ic chulle kenne.
Wellinde laumpeſ. letet on hire renne.
From þe necke to þe to. ſcalðen ir aſ an henne.
Bote ho turne hire moð. to beþe ye ſculen ir brenne.
60 Ðe ſergaunz beðen al ſo. ely letten ho welle.
Þeie upon ir heueðe. wallinde letten ho felle.
It orn on hire wite fleiſc. ſo water ðet of welle.
Ðe holi goſt ir wiſt. ne mitten ho hire aquelle.
61 Alle weren þe ſareſinz. ſo boc if writen wið enke.
To bringen hire of liue. ho gunnen hem biþenke.
In a fet ful of water. ho gunnen hire aðrencke.
Ant bote ho turne hire moð. þer a ſcal aðrencke.
62 Louerð yef þi wille if. a water ic iſee.
Ðrin ic chulle ðeien. for þe loue of þe.
Ðet fet bigon to berſten. þe folc bigon to fle.
Ðe engel ir nom of þe water. þat alle it mitten iſee.
63 Ðer bileueðen on ihū chriſt. a þouſend ant liue.
Al wiðouten children. ant wiðouten wiue.
To ðon ham to beþe. he hieðe bileue.
For ho leueðen on ihū chriſt. he brouttе hem of liue.
64 Wel ſey þe ſarezin. ne mitte hire ðere.
Ꞓ clepeð forð malcuſ. if monquellere.
Þe beð leðen hire wiðoute toun. oþer hire bere.
Ant bringen hire of liue. wið ſworðe oþer wið ſpere.
65 Ðo ho com wiðout þe toun. þer me ir ſculðe ſclo.
Al ſiwede hire. þat euer mitte go.
Ðe winð begun to blowen. þe ſonne wert al blo.
Ðet folc fel to þen erþe. ne wiſten ho hire nout þo.
66 Ure lorð ſende to hire. a ful feire ſteuene.
Ant gon hire greten. ful feire ant wel euene.

Bleſſeþ be þou þai. meþ al þat ic con nemme.
To þay þou ſcalt ben icrounet. biforn þe king of heuene.
67 Malchuſ herde þef wordeſ. he ſette him acne.
Meiþan Maregrete. þi louerd hat ſpeke wiþ þe.
Ant a þouſent angleſ. aboute þe iſee.
Spreþ þin houþ. ant nym my ſwerde. ant haue merci of me.
68 Þo ſpec þat meiþan. ſeinte Maregrete.
Broþer yef þi wil iſ. abiþ alutel yet.
Þe wile i make my bone. to him þat may bete.
Biþþe wat tou euer wile. ic it wole gete.
69 Alle þat my lif. wollet heren oþer rede.
Oþer for me cirche ſette. miþ almeſ þeþe.
Ihū chriſt my louerd. mit monſcipe þou am feþe.
Þe heie bliſſe of hiuene. habben ho to meþe.
70 Alle þat habbet me aþay. ine memorie.
Oþer miþ goþe herte. iheret myne vie.
Ihū chriſt my louerd. ſone [o] ſainte Marie.
Haue merci of þe ſouleſ. leie were þe boneſ lye.
71 Ihū chriſt my louerd. wen wimman bet ſcal be.
Iher here bone. yef ho clepet to me.
Deliure hir myþ menske. for þe loue of þe tre.
Þat tou beþeſt þi boþi on. to maken uſ alle fre.
72 Þo ſpec ure louerd. ſeinte Marie ſone.
Bi heuene bi erþe. bi ſonne bi mone.
Maiþan Maregrete. i cuiþe þe þi bone.
Cum into þe ioie. þer þou ſcalt euer wone.
73 Maiþan Maregrete. ir bone haueþe þenne.
Malcuf ſmit of myne heuþ. furyeuen iſ þe þe ſunne.
Þat ne duþe ic nout. for al þiſ worldeſ wune.
Þi louerd haet igrete te. þat tou leueſt inne.
74 Bote þou þo aſe i biþþe. ne ſcalt tou neuer haue.
Þe ioie þat iſ in heuene. ne lif boute care.
Malcuf þiſ iherdet. iſ ſwerde e gon out þrawe.
Smot of hire heueþ. þat weſ hore lawe.

75 Michael ant gabriel. ant raffael here fere.
Cherubin ant ſerafin. a þouſend þer were.
Mit tapref ant mit fenſerf. to heuene he ir bere.
To hore louerdef bliſſe. ho waf ym lef ant dere.
76 Theodoſiuf þe clerc. he wrot hire vie.
Hire nource þat hir wifſ. i þe doun of aſie.
Ho ir þider beren. mid gode memorie.
Ant makeden an churche. ant þerine maden hire to lie.
77 Alle þat feke weren. ant þider wolde go.
Hore hele haueden. are aheſſeden ir fro
De heie king of heuene. lef uf to don ſo.
Dat we habben þe bliſſe. þat leſt ouer ant oo.
78 Of þe fwete meidan. þiſ if hire vie.
D twenteuþe dai if hire. i þe time of iuhe.
Ihū chriſt þat waf born. of feinte Marie.
Far feinte Maregrete loue. of uf haue mercie.
Amen. Amen. checun die Amen.

# VARIOUS READINGS AND NOTES

TO

# S. MARHERETE.

---

Fol. 37. a. 11. Pronounce passiun in three syllables. 12. orode. B. 16. icudde. B. better. 21. þene. B.

Fol. 37. b. 2. leaf is plural as well as singular in Saxon English; that it is to be taken here as plural appears by the Saxon copy in Narratiunculæ, by the Latin, and by the easier sense. 14. Margarete. B. 17. pinfule. B. better. 20. lusten. B.

Fol. 38. a. 4. munnid. R. but read munniȝ, munnieȝ. B. Margarete. B. and so on. 10. wordliche. R. 11. ha warȝ as þeo. R.

Fol. 38. b. 1. muchel. B. drehheden B. in margin, drohen in text. 6. Margarete as ha wes ant wiste up oþe feld hire fost'modres schep. þe schimede ant schan. B. This reading must be accepted. 7. wastun. R. his hird hetterliche. B. to be accepted. 8. neomem. R.

Fol. 39. a. 1. while. B. 3. imene. B. ibodi. B. 5. hire. R. hit. B. which seems necessary. iwurðine. B. 11. onswerie. B. 12. bistewwed. B. 15. ra. B. 17. charden. B. 21. þe gios. B.

Fol. 39. b. 4. þeowe. B. 7. ihc. R. 10. as on. R. on ase on. B., both ons by the corrector. 11. Some might interpret the writing as Nai, but see yenet fol. 37. b. 11, yeue fol. 40. b. 5. 15. wari= *pæꝛȝ, malignus*, Beda, p. 580, line 40, an adjective taken substantively. 16. utnume. B., dropping N. 20. hise. B. making the pronoun a declinable adjective. 2. Het hire iþe oðer dei bringen biuoren him. B. rather improving the text.

Fol. 40. a. 2. nebschet. R. 7. me to him seolf. B. 9. wondreðe. wiȝ. R. omitting ne. 11. wei. B. accusative. begunne. B. dropping N. 13. 14. wiȝ his wit. B. 15. bisheȝ, an error; buheȝ, MSS. 16. to eke. B. The ancient ꝥa becomes se in B. 20. 21. aa. R. a. B., the double letter only expresses a very long vowel, the older spelling was á.

Fol. 40. b. 1. forswelten. B. more correctly. 2. þerefter, þine ban schulen beon forbernde. B. a better reading. 3. leue. B. dropping N. 4. min iweddede wife. B. definite construction. 11. hit

ne se sare. B. 14. drede. B. more correctly. 18. Perhaps steortnaket: see Glossary. 22. Perhaps eðie: eaðie. B.

Fol. 41. a. 1. feng on, that is onfenȝ. cleopede to criste. B. 3. naut. B. omitted in R. 4. ne for wele nowþer. B. adds. mine fan þe feondes imene. B. *my foes the fiends (of hell) I mean* would be a better reading. 10. seme. B. the correct reading, conj. 3rd person. 14. walle. R. 17. þe þe. R. 18. 19. remden of reowðe ant meanden. B. a better alliteration.

Fol. 41. b. 5. unweoten buten wit. R. B. an inconvenient tautology. 7. an. R. 10. nulle ich. B. 14. feder, the Saxon English genitive. walle. R. 20. schalt eauer isar ant i sorhe swelten. B. 22. he owraððe warð for. B.

Fol. 42. a. 1. het swiðe bitterliche. B. by combining the readings the alliteration may be improved. 3. freoliche flesch. B. 4. ant ant. R. 5. bitrūmet. B. Psalm xxi. 14=15. A marginal annotation in a hand of the fifteenth century has interpreted the word *cum ronden*. 7. reowfule. B. 10. hunes. R. 11. Psalm xxi. 20=19, of þam hopnum þapa anhýpna. Paris Psalter. þpam hopnum anhýpnenðpa. Spelmans Psalter. Glede me godd wið þi gleo ant ȝef me hope of heale. B. 12. þurh þurh. R. 13. iculurene heowe. B. 17. ouercume. B. N dropped. 21. luðere reue of. B.

Fol. 42. b. 1. muche. B. a syllable dropped. 2. þider. B. þe heardeste iheortet, omitted by R.: the grammar is remarkable. 3. seorfule. B. with termination of the definite construction. 9. limel, see Glossary to Layamon. 11. The construction here is that kind of apposition which the old grammarians called σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος, "sinews" being part of "thee." 12. þu. R. omits. 15. do is conjunctive in an indirect question. 16. þe þulli. B. 19. of þe. B. 20. þu schalt. B. 22. selhen. R.

Fol. 43. a. 2. eche wunnen. B. 8. as me reat hire inwart. B. 12. eorliche. R. heorðliche. B. 14. weddede. B. a genitive plural on an older model than R.

Fol. 43. b. 3. deme. B. N dropped. 9. ne wraðþe þu þe mi wunne for sahe ꝑ ich segge. B. 12. from þe wit unwitlese. R., from unwitlese. B., but the sense requires þe witlese. 14. ort. R. 19. ut. R. omits. 20. drakes. B. the true reading, but in fol. 46. b. 6. no variation. 22. blikeden. B. having the two nominatives for its subject, while blikede. R. has the nearer only.

Fol. 44. a. 2. ehnen steareden steappre. B. 3. brade. B. a better

plural. ihurnde. B. better for the definite construction. 6. sparklinde. R. After nase=neose. B. thus: Of his speatwile muð sperclede fur ut ant of his nease þurles þreste smoðrinde smoke smecche forcuðest. 8. scheate. B. for lahte. 12. ȝeapede. B. *gaped.* 13. crenge wið. B. 14. forswolhe. B. dropping N. 18. unsehene. B. definite construction. 19. ituðet, that is ȝeτýþeð. 21. an. R. for ant.

Fol. 44. b. 3. eisful, that is, eȝeɹɹul. 4. eile, subjunctive of eȝlan, *to ail*: eili. B. 6. heieð þe. R. 7. þe. B. for ꝑ. þeos flodes. R. 8. þe flihinde fuheles. B. 10. rune wiðuten euch reste. B. 12. ah sturieð aa mare. R. omits. 14. flede. B. dropping N. 19. loke. B. better: the termination -i at this stage of the language belongs to the indicative present first person. 20. oþe. B. 21. þe. B.

Fol. 45. a. 2. cunnes. B., a frequent spelling, not etymologically correct, but making a short vowel, his. R. 3. i' is a mode of writing ich; iwurðe. B. 5. afatien. R. but aɹatian means *plaudere*, not *set foot on*. 6. beore. B. dropping N. 13. Wle=ploh, ploeȝ, *fimbria*, fringe. Lye. Andreas 2941. ile. B. 18. read rather edie; eadi. B. The dragon was then not a mere δράκων, but a monster as in heraldry: compare *amidships*. 19. meoɹɹan, *to mar*.

Fol. 45. b. 1. muche. B. dropping a syllable. 6. iborene. B. a plural. blostme. B.: but blosm is a more correct spelling than bloɹtma, since the radix is blos=flos as in †flosere, florere, and *m* is participial for mentum. 7. ant. R. omits. of meidenes bosum. B. 10. walle. R. 14. Here is probably some error in the Latin transcript which the English writer used. Vidi ceruicem meam florentem. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 18. Vidi crucem meam florentẽm. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 64. b. There had been some unintelligible contraction in the earlier Latin. The text agrees here with the earlier English. Narratiunculæ, p. 44=fol. 73. a. 30. 15. hu þe feond. B. 16. sturede aweiwart. B. 17. þe þurs. B. 20. oɹȝel=the French orgueil, coming from a Frankish source doubtless. Here we have a fresh proof of the affinity of the English with the Hellenic. In ὀργᾶν, *to swell*, resides the original idea of both the old English Orgel, *pride*, and of Ὀργή, *anger*: the conjecture about an earlier indifferent meaning of Οργή as *temper, disposition*, cannot stand against this comparison. Gebolȝen, *bellied out, puffed*, is in like manner frequently used for *angry*. carheliche auellet. B. *miserably*. 21. hɲaca.

Fol. 46. a. 6. adu. R. 9. ich þonki. B. 14. glistide. R. ȝimstan. R. which hurts the alliteration. 15. unseheliche. B.: this neglect of the final *e* of the plural is a step more towards the modern usage: we have it here only as a slip of the scribe; but a significant slip. 16. anuald þe. B. 21. sorhfulest. B. Marherete. B.

Fol. 46. b. 2. bidest. B. 5. ant islein. B. improving the alliteration. 9. þu cwenctest ant. B. mākedest. R. 13. igrap þat grisliche þing. B. 16. riht fot. B. swire ant fong. B. 21. houene. R. 22. þa þu weorredest me. B. adds.

Fol. 47. a. 2. þeose word. B., the more ancient neuter plural þorð. 3. gast. R. omits. gremie. B. dropping N. 5. astenche. B. dropping N. 6. þe of. B. 9. blissen. B. 13. deorewurðe. B. reache. B. dropping N. 16. te. B. by the usual assimilation. heo. R. omits. to hire. R. doubles. 19. to þ. B. 20. of hweat. R. omits. 22. ediest. R.

Fol. 47. b. 1. unwilles. B. better. milde meiden. B. 2. bigon to breoken on sp. B. 3. Wult tu. B. 7. efden. R. ham. B. adds. 9. nuþe. B. 11. rufines þe rehe. B. 13. nart tu wummon oþre wummen ilich. B. 15. þe. B. 17. blescedest ant makedest. B. mihti rode. B. multiplying the alliteration. 19. lokin. B. 20. wiht. B. 22. bute ich hit am. B. the old way of speaking.

Fol. 48. a. 1. ich ga aa b. B. 2. fohli. R. 4. Looking again at the MS. it seems to read eis weis; eanies weis. B. Wise is feminine, but this may be Ways, æniȝeȝ peȝeȝ. 5. þe. B. 10. uuel. R. omits. 12. to. R. 20. lates. R. *manners*. 22. leoteð me ne ne letteð. B.

Fol. 48. b. 1. ham. R. omits. 5. seoluen. B. 7. cuðe þe. R. omits. ouercume. B. dropping N. 11. wlustes. R. a slip of the pen. 13. do. B. dropping N. neauer ne beon idel. B. better. hali monne bone for ham wið hare ahne. B. which clears up the sense. 15. benen aȝein hare unwerste þohtes þ ich in ham þudde þenchen. B. 22. bimon. R.

Fol. 49. a. 2. engles murne. B. omitting N. 3. lahhe. B. dropping N. lihte. B. dropping N. 6. þat sunne. B. see art. 39. Sunne is fem. 9. te licunge of þat fleschliche lust. 11. Read so me for so man, or so men. 17. bið. B. 19. sotliche. B. 21. heorten. B. 22. hwil þat ha. B. nis ter. R. A little later than 1200 A.D. it was customary to change þ into t after s.

Fol. 49. b. 1. Add ne beo from B. 2. ne. R. omits. 3. þat. B.

6. leas. R. omits. 7. sperki. B. 10. of hare heorte. B. 12. wite. B. dropping N. 13. hwuch wunder. B. no doubt the true text. 14. gað forð. B. 19. for ah þeo R. has ant. 22. me sumdel ideruet. B.

Fol. 50. a. 5. wepnen wumme allunge aren. B. enlarging the alliteration. 6. þer. R. þurh. B. 8. alre wundest. R. 10. heo of beoð ierdet. R. 12. wew. R. with a point under the third letter. wei. B. 14. Stew þe. B.: rightly, the verb is active. 16. heane ȝe hali men. B. correctly. 17. Liðebiȝe is a compound of Lithe, *limp, supple,* and Bow, *bend*; it occurs in the Homilies, vol. ii. p. 242. leoðebei. R. 20. wuneð wummon in þe ant hu he com in to þe. B. makie. B. dropping N.

Fol. 50. b. 1. of þin. B. 4. ant hwuch se. B. adds. 5. forȝelde. B. dropping N. 7. Se qð he ich mot nede. B. adds. *So quoth he I needs must.* 9. schulde. B. wið talen. B. 10. iameines. B. 11. ant for. B. omits ant. 12. seche. B. dropping N. 14. al þet measte deal. B. yet ðæl is masculine. 15. eadi. B. read in text edie: hure. R. 17. mahe. B. dropping N. riht. R. doubles. 19. mihte of. R. omits. iborhen. B. a better reading from beoȝen. 21. þite. B. dropping N. R. omits it. 22. ȝef þu wite wult hwi we weorið meast rihtwise þeines R. omits.

Fol. 51. a. 1. beoð. B. 3. holes. B. which would be scarcely to be unravelled. 7. ne beo glede. B. dropping N. R. omits. 10. ogodes half. B. 12. uorð warpe. B. dropping N. The Miltonian picture of the alternation of heat and cold in the pit of hell is found as early as Cædmon. Ah þu. B. better. 17. þoa. R. In þe world. R. omits þe. 18. alre þinge. B. 19. na. B. omits. feond. B.

Fol. 51. b. 4. reue. R. 5. beide. B. 6. ich bidde. B. wurðgi. B. 7. ibore. B. dropping N. 9. þat tu þe. B. þe. R. omits. 11. heouenliche. B. 12. ihu crist. B. adds. wurchest. B. 17. Both in B. and R. steortnaket apparently. 21. snercte. B.

Fol. 52. a. 3. to bidden. B. adds. dauiðes. B. 4. fur. R. omits. 5. te lei. R. omits. imine. B. mu. R. 9. deide. R. mi deað. B. 10. þe. R. 13. sunderliche. B. 16. B. differs. 19. druncnin. R. 20. hehte. R. cleope. R.

Fol. 52. b. 4. þe. B. 5. festne mi. R. 9. ant on his deorewurðe sunes. R. omits. 11. ant to cwauien. B. adds. 15. This is apparently loftsong, and so it was read by Sir Frederic Madden, Layamon, vol. iii. p. 439, but it occurs plainly as Lostsong in Si sciret,

fol. 8. b. 14, fol. 9. b. 14. with Titus collated. 17. Psalm xciii.= xcii. 19. am. R. 20. þe. B.

Fol. 53. a. 1. bruken in blisse buten ende crunene brihtest. B. 3. weren. R. omits. 5. caplimet is an error arising out of Decapolim et. 6. aheue. B. dropping N. 7. martyrs. B. 8. ward. R. omits. 9. wodschipe. B. wiȝ blikinde ant bitel brond. B. adds. 11. þe. B. 13. wiȝute. B. droppiflg N. and coming nearer to our modern Without. 14. þat. B. 15. is. R. omits. 16. seolȝ. R. is. R. We see sometimes tokens of a loss of H in His, as H has been lost in Hit. 19. bide. B. the true spelling. 21. forte eneolin. B. This is now called vulgar English.

Fol. 53. b. 1. domes. B. 6. merkedest þe heouene ant mote wiȝ þi strahte hond ant wiȝ þe icluhte þe eorȝe. B. storest. R. Sτeoþan is *rule* generally; as in Introduction to the laws of Edward and Guðrum. For the sense cf. Psalm lxxxix. 7. wiht þe. B. 9. mi. B. 13. liȝeliche. R. 17. ham. R. pin. R. 18. ant mi pine. B. adds. hendliche. B. 21. deofle. B. 22. lu ends the folio in R. and begins the next.

Fol. 54. a. 1. him. B. ham. R. This is a plural and a construction *κατὰ τὸ σημαινόμενον*, after the sense, somewhat as the Hellenes took the same liberty with *ὅστις*; *Δίκη γὰρ οὐκ ἔνεστιν ὀφθαλμοῖς βροτῶν, ὅστις*. So above fol. 53. b. 17. 5. þer. B. aþþan in older English. 11. tiþian in O.E. 15. oder. R. 17. ne ne. B., that is *nor ne*. 22. resteȝ. R. turne. B. dropping N.

Fol. 54. b. 1. for ich kepe þe. B. adds. 2. The modern English Hie representing an old Hian for Hihan, Higan. 4. wealde. B. dropping N. 4. þat ich iwald ah. B. with better rhythm. 6. schulden. R. 9. hwer. R. 12. bluȝeliche. 14. icore. B. dropping N. 15. Wealdent of alle iwrahte þinges. 18. al. R. omits. 20. baȝe. B. 21. þreo ant tah an in hades to tweamet.

Fol. 55. a. 7. nedunge. B., but adverbs in -lunge, as blindlunge, also existed in the language, as well as those in -unge. 14. þene. B. mit tet ilke. B. inserts merci ant milce. B. 17. of leome. B.

Fol. 55. b. 3. Sihen in the sense *ascend* deserves remark, it is usually *descend*. 4. sweteste. B. 5. dn̄s. ds̄. sabaot. B. *Lord God of Sabaoþ*. heouenliche weordes. B., that is, þeoȝ with the new plural termination. 9. Both texts have traces of a defective Latin copy: the true sense was, Et uenientes demones ad reliquias beatæ Margaretæ torquebantur. Infirmi uenientes sanabantur a lan-

guoribus suis et credebant. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 33. b. 12. into antioches burh. B. 13. rgaue. R. gandame. R. 14. inclytæ matronæ. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 34. a. Sindentiæ matronæ. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 65. b. 17. ant hire bonen þat ha bed: wrat o boc felle. B. 18. al. R. omits.

Fol. 56. a. 7. ei. R.; this form is also frequent in Layamon and cotemporary authors. 10. fulet. B. *fouled.* ant we bituhe. B.; here N is dropped. 11. iseo. B. dropping N. 14. eorliche. R. eorð. B.

## S. MARGARETE þAT HOLI MAIDE.

Line 38. MS. has, For oure louerdes to deþe to beo ibroȝt.
— 146. a fille, so Thomas Beket 946. *filum, thread.*
— 157. swye, probably *silent.*
— 158. whar for *whether*; the pronoun Whether suffers in Islandic the same contraction.
— 289. So MS.
— 317. So MS.

## MEIDAN MAREGRETE.

Quatrain 1, line 1. preit. Hickes.
—— 10, — 3. cumraden. H.
—— 17, — 1. *to the ninth generation.*
—— 18, — 2. *at all.* H. *at a haw, a small berry.* C.
—— 18, — 4. leueð. H. read leuet.
—— 20, — 1. cunnén. H. read cumen.
—— 25, — 1. struen. H.
—— 25, — 2. struen. H. read striuen.
—— 25, — 4. mëd. H. read mod.
—— 28, — 1. M. speaks.
—— 32, — 1. M. speaks.
—— 33. — 3. insert is.
—— 36, — 1. þe. H. twice.
—— 38, — 1. M. speaks.
—— 39, — 1. read heitte. See 55, 2.
—— 41, — 3. fou. H. absurdly.
—— 45, — 3. mitten by nunnation? Layamon 1194.
—— 47, — 2. hin=hine, H. expressly: he read as printed.
—— 57, — 1. M. speaks.
—— 66, — 3. H. amends todai.
—— 67, — 1. acue. H.
—— 72, — 2. soune. H.
—— 74, — 3. iherdes. H.

# SEINTE MARHARETE MODERNIZED.

N.B. Where the modernization differs from the printed text, it is based upon the collation of MS. B. seen in the notes.

## Saint Margaret the Maiden and Martyr.

In the Fathers and in the Sons and in the Holy Ghosts name, here beginneth the lifeleading and the passion of Saint Margaret.

After our Lords pain | and his passion, | and his death on rood, | and his arising from death, | and after his upstying (*ascending,*) | as he sty (*ascended*) to heaven, | were many martyrs, | weapon-men both and wife-men, (*men and women*) | to deaths various y-done | for the name of Drihten (*the Lord*) ; | and as y-known champions, | overcame and down-cast | their foes of three kinds, | the fiend and this wicked world | and their leik-hams (*bodies*) lusts ; | and went from these wearinesses | to well-doing and to eternal win(somenesses) | y-crowned to Christ.

Then yet were many more, | than now be, misbelieving men, | who heyed (*extolled*) and herried (*glorified*) | heathen mammets | of stocks and of stones, | works ywrought. | But I a Gods thew (*servant*) | Theotimus y-named | y-learned in Gods law | have y-read and araught (*considered*) | many various leaves ; | and never in no stead | ne might I understand | of none that were worthy | for to be y-worshipt | as, it behoves us, Drihten, | but the high Healer alone, | that is in heaven, | who dwelt, while his will was, | among worldly men, | and cured blind, | the dumb and the deaf, | and the dead raised | to life and to light, | and crowned his y-chosen, | who death drie (*endure*) for him | or any harm : | and all christian men | that be of Christ ycleped | as, if so be, they profit of their name, | have gained the life, | that eternally y-last-eth ; | each baptized in font | in the almighty Fathers name | and in the wise Sons name | and in the Holy Ghosts. | Was in the same time | living in land | the blessed maiden, | Margaret by name, | that fought with the fiend | and with her earthly limbs ; | and over-came and down-cast them : | and I obtained it y-written | of the writer then | all her passion | and her painful death | that she dro (*suf-fered*) for Drihten. | Let-hearken all who may | and hearing have, | widows and the wedded, | and maidens namely, | let-listen very

yearningly, | how they shall love | the loving lord, | and live in maidenhood, | that to him is of virtues liefest, | so that they may | [fol. 38. a.] through the blessed maiden, | that we mention to day, | with maidenhoods mensk (*grace*) | that merry maidens song | sing with this maiden | and with the heavenly herd (*host*) | eternally in heaven.

This maiden whom we mention, | was Margaret y-haten (*called*), | and her fleshly father | Theodosius hatte (*was called,*) | of the heathen folk | patriarch and prince. | And she, as the dear-worthy | Drihten (*Lord*) it decreed, | was y-brought into a borough, | to feed and to foster, | from the mickle Antioch | fifteen miles. | Then she had of eld (*age*) | fifteen years; | and her mother was y-went (*gone*) the way | which worldly men | alone should y-wend. | She became to them that had y-wist (*known*) | and y-weened (*thought of*) her | the longer the liefer; | and all her loved, that on her looked, | as her that loved God, | the heavenly lord; | and (she) had grace | of the Holy Ghost, | so that she chose him | to love and to lemman; | and be-took into his hand | the mensk (*grace*) of her maidenhood, | to wit (*look after*) and to wield, | with all herself. | Thus she was and wist (*looked after*), | meekest one maiden, | with other maidens, on the field, | her foster-mothers ownings. | She y-heard on each half (*side*) of her, | how man drew to death | Christs y-chosen | for right belief; | and (she) yearned and would yearnly (*desirously willed*), | if Gods will were (so), | that she might be | one of the mothers-bairns | [fol. 38. b.] that so much dro (*suffered, pl.*) for Drihten. | It be-tid about a stound (*hour, time*) | that there came out of Asia | toward Antioch | of the fiend a foster (one) | to herry (*glorify*) in the high borough | his heathen gods, | Olibrius (he) hatte (*was called*) sherriff of that land, | who all them who believed | on the living God | for-did (*destroyed*) and for-deemed. | But as he went one day his way | he saw this seely maiden, | Margaret, | (as she was and wist, | up on the field, | her foster-mothers sheep, | who shimmered) and shone | all of wult (*aspect*) and westm (*growth*); | and het (*ordered*) his hetterly (*persecuting*) herd | to nab her quick. | O. "If she is free woman | I her will have | and to wife hold. | If she thewe (*servant, f.*) is | I choose her to chevese (*concubine*), | and her will free | with gersom (*treasure*) and with gold. | And well to her shall worth (*become*) | for her lovesome leer (*complexion*) | with all that

I wield." | As these knights would warp (*cast*) hands on her, | she began to clepe | and call thus to Christ.

M. "Have, Lord, milce (*mildness*) and mercy of thy woman: | nor let not thou never | my soul be for-lost | with the forlorn, | nor with the lither my life | that be all bloody | be-bloodied with sin. | Jesu Christ, Gods son | be thou ever my glee and my gladdening. | Thee may I aye more hey (*extol*), and herry (*glorify*). | Hold, High Healer, my heart, I beseech thee | in true belief | and be-wit (*look after, protect*) thou my body | which is (to thee) all betaken | from fleshly filths; | that never my soul | ne be with sin y-soiled | through the leik-hams (*bodys*) lust | which [fol. 39. a.] a little while liketh (*pleases*). | Lord, list now to me, | I have a dear gem-stone | and I have it y-given thee | my maidenhood I mean; | blossom brightest in body | which it beareth; and be-wit (*look to it*) well | nor let thou never the unwight (*evil wight*) | warp (*cast*) it in the mire, | for it is so lief to thee, | (as) it is to him of things loathsomest. | He warreth and warpeth (*turneth*) | ever there-toward with all kinds wrenches | (*tricks of all kinds*). | Lord, do thou ward me | and wit (*look after, keep*) it ever to thee: | nor thole (*bear, suffer*) thou ever the unwight (*evil wight*) | that he worry my wit, | nor make-to-wane my wisdom: | but send me thy sonde (*thing sent, message*) | High Healer of heaven, | which may couth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) | how I shall answer | this hateful sherriff. | For I y-see me, Lord, be-stead and be-stood | as lamb with wood (*mad*) wolves, | and as the fowl which is fangen (*taken*) | in the fowlers gryne (*trap*), | and as fish hung on hook, | as the roe y-nabbed in the net. | High Healer (*Saviour*), help me now, | nor leave me never in lither (*bad*) mens hands."

The knights for that she spake thus | turned each again, and say to their lord, | "Ne may thy might have | no communion with this maiden | for ne herrieth (*glorifieth*) she none | of our heathen gods, | but be-lieveth on the Lord, | that Jews for-doomed (*wrongly doomed*) | and heathen on-hung | and heaved up on rood." | Olibrius the lither (*bad*), [fol. 39. b.] when he this y-heard, | changed his cheer, | and bade bring her before him belive (*instantly*). | Soon as she y-come was | he cleped to her thus, | "Couth (*make to know*) me," quoth he, | "if thou art foster of free man, | or a thewe (*servant, fem.*) woman." | The blessed maiden Margaret | soon him answered; | "Free woman I am and yet Gods

thewe." "Yea," quoth he, "and what god | heyest (*extollest*) thou and hear-som-est (*obeyest*)." | "I hey," quoth she, "God the Father, | and his dear-worthy son | Jesu Christ (he) hatte (*is called*), | and to him I have (as) maiden | my maidenhood granted, | and love (him) as lemman | and believe on as lord." | "Yea," quoth he, loud, | "believest thou and lovest him, | who ruthfully died | and drearily on rood?" | "Yea," quoth she, "but they, | who weened for to for-do (*destroy*) him, | thine forefathers, | are for-faren (*gone to ruin*) ruefully | and forlorn litherly (*badly*); | and he liveth king-bairn | y-crowned in his kingdom | kaisar of kings | eternally in heaven." | The malignant (one) at these words | became nabbed (*taken*) wrath | and bid her cast into quartern (*prison*) | and into qualm-house (*torment-house*), | till that he had better | bethought him in what wise | he would mar her maidenhood: | and (he) fared him since (*subsequently*) into Antioch, | and heyed (*extolled*) his heathen gods, | as it belonged and lay to | his lither (*bad*) belief. | (He) bade bring her before him, | and she was soon y-brought forth, | and he began to say, | "Maiden [fol. 40. a.] have mercy | and milce (*mildness, compassion*) of thy self. | Take yeme (*care*) of thy youth | and of thy seemly shape and of thy sheen nebship (*face*). | Work after my will | and worship my mammets, | and to thee shall well become | with all that I in world own | and in (my) wield (*power*) have." | Margaret mildest | and of maidens meekest | answered him and said, | "Wit thou if thou wilt, | for he it wot (*knows*) full well, | who has y-sealed to him | myself and my maidenhood; | that thou ne mayest in no wise | with weal nor with winsomeness, | with woe nor with wandred (*harm*) | nor with no worldly thing | wend (*turn*) me nor wrench (me) | out of the way, | in which I am begun to go: | and unworthy, that wit thou well, | to me be thy words; | for him alone I love | and have to my belief, | who wieldeth and wisseth (*makes to know, directs*) through his will | winds and the weathers (*storms*) | and all that beset is | with sea and with sun, | both above and beneath, | all bow to him and bend. | To eke (*increase*) this that he is | so mighty and so mainful, | he is loveliest life | for to look upon, | and sweetest to smell, | nor his sweet savour | nor his almighty might | nor his moilless (*spotless*) lovesome leik (*body*) ne may | never lessen nor a-lie (*lie, abate*), | for he a-lies never | but liveth aye in ar (*honour*), | and all that in him lieth, | lasteth aye

(*ever*) more." | "Let," quoth Olibrius, "ne beeth this word nought worth. | But a somewhat wit thou, [fol. 40. b.] | but if thou swike (*cease*) em, | my sword shall for-swelt (*kill*) | and for-swallow thy flesh, | and thereafter thy bones shall be for-burned (*burned to dust*) | on burning gledes. | But if thou wilt believe me | thou shalt be my lemman | and my wife y-wedded, | and wield as lady | all that I in wield (*power*) own | and am lord of." | "I give thee well," (*make my acknowledgements*) quoth she, "of thy behest (*offer*), but have thou it (*keep it to thyself*) and thy love: | for I have a liefer (*dearer one*) whom I will for none, | leave nor lose. | Thou swinkest thee (*toilest*) too swithy (*much*) | and warpest (*castest*), (me is woe for it,) | away thy while (*time*); | for to me is all one | thine olecing (*flattery*) and thine awe. | I will betake | my body to every bitterness | that thou canst be-think of, | be it never so derf (*painful*) | to drie (*suffer*) and to dure, | with that (*provided that*) I may | maidens mede have in heaven. | Drihten (*the Lord*) died for us | the dear-worthy lord, | and ne dread I no death | for to drie (*endure*) for him. | He has his mark on me y-sealed | with his own seal; | nor may us (two) neither life nor death | twin (*divide*) a-two." | "Aye," quoth he, "is it so? | nab her swithy" (*quick*) quoth he to the quellers (*killers*). "Strip her stark naked, | and hang her on high, | and beat her bare body | with bitter besoms." | The a-waried with-laws (*cursed infidels*) | laid so litherly (*badly*) | on her lovely leik (*body*) | that it broke over all | and lathered of blood. | The blessed maiden a-hove her heart | heaved upward [fol. 41. a.] to the heaven, | and began this prayer: | "Lord, in thee is all that I hope, | hold me now my wit so, | and my will to thee, | that it for-worth (*perish*) not | for wo that man may do me. | Nor leave (*give leave to*) thou never my foes, | these fiends of hell, | have nor hold | their hoker (*malice*) of me; | as they would if they might | a-warp (*cast away*) me. | But so ne shall they me, | nor none other that aright loveth thee. | Heavenly Lord, thy name be y-blessed: | Lord look to me, | and have mercy of me: | soften my sore | and salve me mine wounds | that it may neither seem | nor appear by my semblance | that I derf drie (*endure harm*)."

The quellers (*killers*) laid so | litherly (*badly*) on her leik (*body*) | that the blood burst out; | and streamed adown from her body | as a stream doth from a spring. | Olibrius the lither | reeve with-

out ruth | while man yarded (*girded, beat*) her thus | yammeringly, yeyed (*cried*). | "Stop now and stay | thine unwitty words, | and hearken, maiden, to my rede (*counsel*), | and well to thee shall worth (*become*)." | All that there were weapon-men both and wife-men (*both men and women*) out of ruth, | moaned-for this maiden, | and some of em said, | "Margaret, Margaret, | maiden so much worth | if thou well wouldest, (*should be willing*), | woe is us that we y-see | thy soft lovely leik (*body*) | to-loken (*torn to pieces*) so loathly. | Wellaway! [fol. 41. b.] Woman! | What wult (*aspect, beauty*) thou losest | and for-lettest (*lettest go to ruin*) for thy mis-belief. | The reeve is rüefully wrath, | and will, I wis, for-do (*do to ruin*) thee; | but love now and believe him, | and thou shalt, woman, most | winsomeness and weal wield." | "O!" quoth Margaret, "wretches unwitty, | wellaway! what ween ye | if my leik (*body*) is to-loken (*torn to pieces*), | my soul shall rest with the righteous. | Sorrow and leiks (*bodys*) sore | is health of souls. | But believe ye, I rede (*advise*) you, | on the loving God, | mighty and mainful | and full of every good, | who heareth them that to him clepe | and openeth heavens gates. | For you I ne will hear, | nor bend to none of your gods, | that dumb be and deaf, | and blind but (*without*) might, | with mans hand y-maked. | But thou workest," quoth she to Olibrius, "the works of thine father the lither (*bad*) one, | of the fiend of hell. | But, thou heathen hound, | the High Healer (*Saviour*) is my help: | and if he have granted to thee | mine leik (*body*) to luken (*tear*); | he will hateful reeve | a-rid my soul | out of thine hands, | and heave her (*it*) to heaven. | Though thou hang me here, | thou grisly gray one | thou lither (*bad*) lion | loath to God. | Thy might shall un-mickle (*diminish*) | and melt to right nought; | and thou shalt be ever in care, | and in sorrow. I game with God | and am glad without end." | He from wrath fared (*went*) | nigh out [fol. 42. a.] of his y-wits, | and bade very hetterly (*persecutingly*) | hang her on high up, | higher than she ere was, | and with sword sharp | and with awls of iron | her lovely leik (*body*) | to wring and to rend. | And she be-saw (*looked*) up on high | and began to say.

"Hell hounds, Lord, have be-trooped me, | and their rede, (*counsel*) that humbleth me. | They have all be-set me. | But thou, High Healer, be | about me to help (me). | A-rid, rueful God, | my soul of swords edge | and of hounds hand; | for ne have I but her

(*it*) only. | Loose me, Lord, out of the lions mouth, | and my meek mildship | from the one-horneds horns (*horns of the unicorn*). | Glad me with thy glee, God, | and hope of heal (*salvation*), | that my prayer may | through-drill (*pierce*) the welkin. | Send me thy sonde (*sending*) | in culvers (*doves*) y-leik (*body, form*), | which may-come me to help; | that I my maidenhood may wit (*look to, preserve*) | unto thee unwemmed (*unpolluted*); | and leave me (*give me leave*) yet (*further*), Lord, | if thy will is, to y-see | that a-waried (*cursed*) wight | that warreth against me. | And make-known thy might on me, | Almighty God, | that I him overcome may; | so that all maidens ever more through me | the more may trust on thee. | Be thy name y-blessed | of all blee (*hue*) brightest, | to all worlds world (*ages age, age of ages*) | aye on eke-ness (*eternity*). Amen."

While that Margaret spake thus | man to-lec her (*tore her to pieces*); | so that the evil reeve | for the strong running | of the bloody stream, | nor none other that there was, | ne might for mickle horror | look thitherwards; | but (they) hid their heads | the hardest y-hearted | under their mantles, | for the sorrowful sore | that they on her y-saw. | Yet spake and said Olibrius the lither (*bad*), | "What holds maiden, | that thou ne bowest to me; | nor ne wilt have milce (*mildness*) | nor mercy of thy self; | or ne feelest thou thy flesh | all to-loken (*torn to pieces*) and to-limbed (*torn limb from limb*) | through that I ordered. | But bow now and bend to me | ere thou die of derf (*harmful*) death | and of dreary; | for if thou ne dost not, | thou shalt swelt (*die*) through sword | and be all limb-meal to-loken (*torn to pieces*); | and then I shall tell (*count*), | when thou all to-torn art | in each ones sight | who sitteth now and seeth thee, | all thine sinews." | "But hateful hound," quoth she then, "though thou all so do | me shendest (*hurtest*) thou nought. | When my soul be before | Gods sight in heaven, | little is it to me | what man may do by me, | and by my body in earth. | But thee it should shame, | thou shameless shuck (*devil*), | if thou shame knewest, | that such a moot (*debate*) holdest | with a young maiden, | and spillest all thy while (*time*), | and ne speedest nought. | For if I should-work the will of the flesh, | that thou farest all as thou wilt with, | my soul should sink | all so as thine shall | to sorrow in hell; | and for that I will well (*am very willing*) | that my flesh for-fare (*go to ruin*)

here, | that soft Jesu may-crown my soul | in seeliness of heaven; [fol. 43.] | and after doomsday do (*put*) em both together | to weal and to winsomenesses through-wonning (*ever dwelling, everlasting*)." | He became so wrath that for nigh wood (*mad*) | he would y-worth (*become*). | (He) bade his chosen Nubians | cast her in (the) qualm-house (*torture-house*) and man so did soon; and it was as though it were the seventh hour of the day, | that man drew her thus, | into darkest won (*dwelling*) | and worst to won in (*dwell in*). | And she heaved up her hand | and blessed all her body | with the high rood token. | As man led her inward, | she began to bid (*pray*) | this boon (*prayer*) to our Lord. | "Dear-worthy Drihten (*Lord*) | though thy dooms be dern (*secret*), | all they be doughty. | All heavenly things | and earthly both, | bow to thee and bend. | Thou art hope and help | to all that thee herry (*glorify*). | Thou art foster and father | to helpless children. | Thou art the y-weddeds weal, | and widows warrant, | and maidens meed. | Thou art winsomeness of the world, | Jesu Christ kings-bairn; | God kindled (*begotten*) of God, | as light is of leem (*gleam*). | Look, Lord, to me, | my life, my love, my lemman, | milce (*be mild*) to me, thy maiden. | Mine own fleshly father | did (*put*) and drove me away | his only daughter, | and mine friends are to me, | Lord, for thy love, | foemen and fiends (*enemies*). | But thee I have, High Healer, | both for father and for friend. | Ne for-let (*let go to ruin*) [fol. 43. b.] thou me not, | loving Lord; | behold me and help me; | and leave me (*give me leave*) that I may lay eyes | upon the lither (*bad*) unwight (*wicked wight*) | that warreth against me; | and let me deem against him, | Drihten (*Lord*) of doom. | He humbleth and hateth me, | and I it never ne wist | that he had harm of me. | But such is his kind (*nature*) | and so full is of atter (*venom*) | his ond-ful (*full of malice*) heart, | that he hateth each good; | and each holy thing, | and hallowing (*salutary*) is to him loath. | Thou art, Drihten (*Lord*), doomsman | of quick and of dead. | Deem between us two; | nor become-wrath thou for no saying that I say. | For one thing I beseech ever, | and over all, that thou wit (*look after, preserve*) to me | my maiden-hood unmarred; | my soul from sin; | my wit and my wisdom | from the witless wight. | In thee is, my Healer, | all that I will. | Be thou all y-blessed, | ord-frum (*beginning*) and end, | and ord (*origin*) aye in eke-ness (*eternity*). Amen."

Her foster mother was one | that frofred (*comforted*) her, and came to the qualm-house (*torture-house*), | and brought to her for food bread | and burns (*brooks*) drink that she by-lived (*ate and drank*). | She then and many more beheld through an eye-hole | as she bade her beads (*said her prayers*). | And (there) came out of a hurn (*corner*) | hyingly (*hastily*) toward her | an unwight (*wicked wight*) of helle | in a dragons leik (*form*) | so grisly that it agrose (*terrified*) em | with that they saw (it). | That unseely-one glistened | as-if it overgilt were; | his locks and his long beard | blazed [fol. 44. a.] all of gold, | and his grisly teeth | seemed of swart iron, | and his two eyes | steeper (*more burning*) than stars | and than gem-stones; | and broad as basins. | In his y-horned head on either half (*side*) | on his high hoked nose | thrust smothering smoke out | of smack (*taste*) for-cuthest (*most known for bad*); | and from his sputtering mouth | sparkled fire out; | and out went his tongue so long, | that he swung her (*it, tongue is fem.*) all about his swere (*neck*), | and it seemed as though a sharp sword | out-of his mouth went, | that glistened as (a) gleam doth, | and lightened all of ley (leȝ, *flame*); | and all became that stead | of strong and stark stench (full), | and of this shuck (*devil*) shadow | it shimmered and shone all. | He stretched him(self) and stirred toward | this meek maiden, | and yawned with his wide jaw | upon her ungainly; | and began to croak | and to crane out (his) swere (*neck*) | as he that her would for-swallow altogether. | If she a-grisen (*terrified*) was | of that grisly grim-one | ne was it not much wonder. | Her blee (*complexion*) began to bleachen, | for the gryre (*terror*) that gripped her, | and for the ferly (*strange*) affright. | (She) forgot her boon (*prayer*) | that she y-bidden (*prayed*) had | so that she might y-see the unseen unwight, | nor naught ne thought thereon that to her now was | y-granted her boon (*prayer*), | but smote smartly adown | her knees to the earth; | and heaved her hands | on high toward heaven, | and with this boon (*prayer*) to Christ thus cleped.

"Invisible God | of each good full, | whose wrath is so grimly, | that hells inhabitants, | and heavens, and all quick things | quake there against (*in presence of it*); | against this aweful wight | that it ne ail me naught, | help me, my Lord! | Thou wroughtest and wieldest | all worldly things; | they hey (*extol*) thee and herry (*glorify*) in heaven | and all the things that eard (*dwell*) in earth, |

the fishes that in the floods | float (*swim*) with fins, | the fowls that fly by the air, | and all that y-wrought is, | worketh what thy will is, | and holdeth thy hests but man only. | The sun rakes (*runs*) her (*its, sun is fem.*) run (*course*) | without each (*any*) rest. | The moon and the stars, | they wheel by the welkin, | stop not nor studge | but stir aye more (*evermore*) | nor nowhither from the way | that thou hast y-wrought em | ne wrench (*twist*) they never. | Thou steerest the seastream | that it flood ne may | further than thou markedst. | The winds, the weathers (*storms*), | the woods, and the waters, | bow to thee and bend. | Fiends have fear | and angels of thine awe (*awfulness*). | The worms (*creeping things*) and the wild-deer (*wild beasts*), | that on these wild wealds won, (*dwell*) | live after the laws | that thou hast for em y-locked (*concluded*), | loving Lord! | And do thou look to me | and help me thine handywork; | for all mine hope is on thee. | Thou harrowedst hell | and overcamest, as champion, | the accursed ghost (*spirit*), | that fondeth (*trieth*) to for-do (*do to ruin*) me. | But hear me [fol. 45.] now and help me | for ne have I in my need | none kinds (*of no kind*) courage but thine only. | Against this evil wit (*look to, protect*) me, | for I trust all upon thee, | and thy will I worthy (*reverence*) it | dear-worthy Lord; | that I through thy strength may stand against him, | and his mickle over-get (*pride*) that I may a-fell (*make to fall*). | Lo! he fondeth swithy (*trieth hard*) me to for-swallow, | and weeneth for to bear me | into his baleful hole | where he woneth (*dwelleth*) in. | But in the blissful name | I bless me now." | And (she) drew then endlong (*along*) her(self) | and athwart over thereafter (*after that*) | the dear-worthy token, | of the dear rood, | which He rested on; | and the dragon rushed to her with that same (*instantly*), | and set his sorry mouth | and unmeasureably mickle, | on high on her head, | and reached out his tongue | to the fringe of her heels; | and swent (*made to vanish*) her in and for-swallowed | into his wide womb (*belly*). | But to worship for Christ (*to Christs honour*) | and to him to wrotherheal (*damage*) | the rood-token a-rid her readily | so that she was with (it) y-weaponed, | and worth (*became*) his bane soon, | so that his body to-burst (*burst to pieces*) amid-hips, | and the blessed maiden | wholly unmarred | without every wem (*pollution*) | went out of his womb (*belly*), | herrying (*glorifying*) on high | her High Healer in heaven. | As she beheld

looking | upon her right half (*side*), | then saw she where sat | an invisible unwight (*wicked wight*) | (a) mickle deal blacker | than any blueman (*Ethiopian*), | so grisly that ne might it | no man lightly a-reckon (*describe*) | and his two hands | to his gnarled knees | smartly fast y-bound; | and she when she saw this | took to thank thus God, | and to herry her High Healer. | "Brightest blee (*complexion*) of all | that ever were y-born | blossom and y-blowen | of maidens body, | Jesu, God and Gods bairn, | y-blessed be thou ever. | I am gameful and glad, Lord, | of thy goodness; | Kaiser of kings, | Drihten undeadly (*immortal Lord*). | Thou holdest and heavest up true belief. | Thou art well of wisdom | and each winsomeness wakeneth | and waxeth of thee. | Thou art angels weal, | and wieldest and witest (*lookest after, preservest*) em | without woning (*dwelling, ceasing*). | But they game and are glad | all of ghostly mirth; | But, mighty God, moilless (*spotless*), is that any wonder? | as yet see I my belief blowing (*blossoming*); | and I have y-seen the fiend who weened to for-do me, | he fell even in two; | and I felt how his foul stench | streamed and stretched against me. | I have y-seen the giant of hell, | hells wolf here a-warpt (*cast away*), | and the manslayer y-slain, | the strong giant y-storven (*dead*). | I have y-seen his overget (*pride*), | and his awful orgueil | ferly (*strangely*) a-felled. | I have y-seen the rood | which a-rid me so readily | of his rueful hreak (*throat*), | how she (*it, rood is fem.*) the baleful worm (*creeping thing*) | and the bitter beast | made to burst. | [fol. 46.] I have y-seen holy | and healing oil, | as it lighted (*descended*) to me, | and I myself smell | of the sweet Jesu, | sweeter than ever any thing | that is on earth. | I have y-seen bliss | and I bless me thereof. | In weal and in win(someness) | (it) is mine that I won (*dwell*); | and ne was to me never so woe, | as to me is now well. | Thee (for) it I thank, | tolerant Lord. | I have down the dragon in dust | and his keenship a-cast; | and he swelteth (*dieth*) | that weened me to for-swallow; | and I am champion and he is craven | that me weened to overcome. | But thee I thank thereof, | that art of kings king | eternally y-crowned, | (the) sorrowful and sorry | and sinful to turn. | The woeful and wretches | and unhappy wissing (*making to know, directing*), | castle of strength | against the strong unwight (*evil wight*), | maidens mirth | and martyrs crown; | honey-suckle sweetest | and golden yard, | of all golds purest; |

glistening gemstone of all visible things, | and invisible both; | sotest (*see Chaucer*) and sweetest | of all ships (*created things*) shaper. | Majesty threefold, | and onefold notwithstanding | trine in three hoods (*persons*), | and in one highship. | High Holy God, | of each good full, | be thou ever and aye | y-herried (*glorified*) and y-heyed (*extolled*) | without blinning (*ceasing*). Amen." | As she had long thus | y-herried (*glorified*) our Lord | came that grisly gray one | creeping her toward, | and held her by the feet, | and as a sorrowful thing | sorrily said. "Margaret maiden, | enough thou hast y-don to me; | ne pain thou me no more | with thy blessed biddings (*prayers*) | that thou biddest (*prayest*) so oft | for they bind me so sore withal | and make me so unstrong | that I ne feel with me | of-no-kind strength. | Thou hast grimly y-brought | my brother to ground | and slain the slyest devil of hell, | that I in dragons leik (*body, form*) sent, | thee to for-swallow | and to-mar with his mickle might | the main (*might*) of thy maidenhood, | and to make that thou ne were (*should be*) among mankind | y-mentioned on earth. | Thou quenchedst and a-quelledst him with the holy rood; | and me thou makest to a-starve (*die*) | with the strength of thy beads (*prayers*) | which be to thee so y-minded. | But leave (*give me leave*) me to-go, lady, | last-less (*burden-less*) I thee bid (*pray*)."

This mild maiden Margarete | y-gripped him, that ne agras (*terrified*) her no whit | and hot-fast (*smarting tight*) took him | by the hateful top (*head*), | and heaved him up and dashed him | adown right to the earth; | and set her foot upon his rough neck | and feng on (*took on*) thus to speak. | "Stop now poor stern-one | and swic (*cease*) now immediately | swicol (*deceitful*) swart devil; | that thou ne derf (*harm*) me no more; | for my maidenhood | ne helpeth thee nought. | For I have to (a) help | mine High Healer in heaven; | and the worlds wielder is aywhere (*each where*), my warrant. | Though thou strong were (*shouldest be*), | he was mickle [fol. 47.] stronger me to wit (*look after, protect*) against this." | Then thumped she upon the thurs (*giant-monster*) | fast with her foot; | with each one of these words, | "Stop now, evil ghost, | to grumpy me more; | stop now, thou old manslayer, | that thou ne slay henceforth | Christs y-chosen. | Stop now loathful wight | to a-stink me with the stench, | that from thy mouth styeth (*ascends*). | I am my lords lamb, | and he is my herdsman; | and I

am his thrall | and his thewe (*servant, fem.*) to do all | that his dear will is. | Be he aye (*ever*) y-blessed | who blithe hath y-made me | in endless bliss. Amen." |

While that she spoke thus | of that spiteful wight, | so there lightning came into the qualm-house (*torture-house*) | a leem (*light*) from heaven, | and (it) seemed as though she saw | in the glistening gleam | the dear rood, | a-reach to the heaven, | and (there) sat a culver (*dove*) thereon, | and thus to her cleped. "Maiden blessed one art thou, | Margaret; | for paradises gates are | yore (*already*) y-opened to-thee now." | And she louted low to her lief lord, | and thanked him yernely (*desirously*), | with inward heart, (did) this maiden; | and the light a-lay | by little and little | and she be-turned her(self) then | and quoth to the unwight (*evil wight*). | "Ken me" (*make me to know*), quoth she, "quickly | forcuthest (*ill-knownest*) of all things | of what kind (*nature*) thou be." | "Lady," quoth he, "loose thy foot off my neck, | and so lanhure (*immediately*) lithe me (*be gentle to me*), | maiden one blessedest | that I easily may (do so) | and I must needs; | and nevertheless mine unwill it is, | to do all that thy will is." | The maiden did so, (she) loosed | and lithed (*gentled*) a little | her heel and he began | thus sputteringly to speak. | "Wilt thou wit (*know*) lovesome lady how I het (*am called*)? | But whatsoever it be about my name, | I have, after Belzebub, | most mens bane y-been; | and (have) for-swallowed their swink (*labour*) | and to a-swind (*vanish*) y-made (it). | The meeds (*remunerations*) that they (for) many (a) year had y-made, | these with some of my wiles, | I wrenched (from) them adown when they least weened (it); | nor never yet ne might me | no man overcome | but thou now that holdest me in bonds | and hast y-blinded me here; | and art my brothers bane | Ruffinus of hell, | the rehest (*roughest*) and the redewisest (*wisest at counsel*) of all them in hell. | Christ woneth (*dwelleth*) in thee, | for that (reason) thou workest with us | all that thy will is. | Nor nought art thou to-woman y-like | me thinketh (*to me it seems*) that thou shinest | sheener than the sun; | and over all thine limbs | that (they) lighten with leem (*gleam*). | The fingers so frely (*ladylike*) to me seem, and so fair, | and so bright blinking (*throwing light*), | with which thou blessest thee, | and makest the mark | of the dear rood, | that reft from-me my brother, | and (with which thou) me

with baleful bonds | bitterly bindest, | so that I may not look (up) | so doth that light leem | and lighten it seems to me." | "Thou fikest" (*deceivest*), quoth she, "foul thing, | but ken (*make to know*) me that-which I ask." | "Wumme (*Alas!*) lady," quoth he then, | "Wo is me of my life; | except I war aye (*ever*) with the righteous, | of the unseely sinful, [fol. 48.] methinketh, I am all secure. | But the good I am busily about | and em I follow closest, | that try to be clean | without mans consorting | and flee fleshes filths; | if I might anywise make them to fall | and foul emselves. | Many I have y-warpen (*thrown*) | that weened mine wiles | witerly (*certainly*) to a-start (*escape*); | and on this wise, | I let (*cause*) some whiles a clean man | won (*dwell*) nigh a clean woman, | so-that I toward em ne warp (*turn*) nor ne war, | but let em be together. | I let em talk and tattle of good | and truely love em (*one another*), | without evil willing | and all unwrest (*unfit*) wills; | so that either of other as of his own be trusty, | and truly to know (each other) | and the securer be | to sit together and game by em one (*themselves alone*). | Then through this security seek I erst (*earliest*) upon em | and shoot swithy (*very*) secretly | and wound ere they wit (*know*) it, | with very venomed unguent | their unwary hearts; | lightly erst (*earliest*) of all, | with lovely wults (*looks*) | with hot beholding either on other, | and with perilous speech speed them together, | so long that they tussle together and toy. | And then thump I into em loving thoughts | on erst (*earliest*) against their will, | and so waxeth that woe | through (*because*) that to em it seemeth good. | And then and when they let me, | [fol. 48. b.] and they hinder me not | nor ne stir em selves | nor ne stand strongly against (me) | I lead em in the lins (*pools*) and in the loathly letch (*swamp*) | of the sooty sin. | If they will withstand | mine unwrest (*unfit*) wrenches | and mine swicful (*deceitful*) swinges | wrestle they must and withstand emselves | but ne down-cast they ne may | er they emselves overcome. | Loath (it) is to me | and natheless by-need I do it; | ken thee (*make thee know*) how they may | best overcome me. | Loose me and lithe (*gentle*) me | lady the while | and I to-thee will say.

These be the weapons | that me worst wound | and wit (*protect*) em unwemmed (*unpolluted*) | and strengthen em stalwardliest against me, | and against em(selves) and their wicked lusts; |

that be, to eat meekly and drink meeklier; | do (*put*) the flesh in some derf (*harm*), | and never ne be idle; | holy mens boons (*prayers*) for em with their own | and bedeful (*prayerful*) thoughts that they shall think; | among their prayers | against their unsuitable thoughts that I thump into em | to think (that) it is through me | that their lust leadeth em | to work to woe; | to think if they bow to me | to how bitter (a) beast they bow | and whose love they lose; | that lovesome thing | maidenhood maidens mensk (*grace*), and the love | of the lovely lord of heaven | and the lovesome queen, the angels lady, | and humble-ones make em(selves) | with the heavenly herd (*host*) | and unmensk (*disgrace*) emselves | among earthly [fol. 49.] men | and for-lose the love | not only on high in heaven | but of low eke in earth; | and make the angels to mourn | and us in much mirth, | to laugh so loud, | who see em alight so low of so very high, | from the highest in heaven | to the lowest in hell. | This they must often mention by emselves. | (They must) think how swart (a) thing | and how sooty is sin; | think of hell woe | of heaven-rykes (*kingdoms*) winsomeness; | and mention often their own death and Drihtens (*the Lords*), | and the grisliness and gryre (*terror*) | which be at the doom; | think that the fleshes lusts | alieth very soon, | the pain for it lasteth aye (*ever*) more; | and whensoever men fall-guilty a whit | go anon forthright | that they delay it not | to shew it in shrift, | be it never so little | nor so light sin. | That is under sun | of things to me (the) loathest | that (a) man run oft | to shrift of his sins; | for little I may make | to micklen (*increase*) immensely | if man hides and heles (*conceals*) it. | But soon as it y-shewed is | be-rue-ingly in shrift, | then (it) shames me (*I am shamed*) | and therewith (I) flee from em | shuddering as-if I were y-shent (*hurt*). | Though so forth and so far (i. e. *with these remedies*) they may step again in | softly to love, | so-that they nowise ne shall stay their hearts | nor stint nor withstand | the strength of my swinges, | while they samned be; | ne is there bote (*remedy*) none | but to flee thence; | so-that neither nowhere alone with other [fol. 49. b.] | (they) ne see em (*they see one another*) | nor samn (*meet*) nor sit together, | without a witness, | who may see what they do | and hear what they say. | If they thus let (*hinder*) not | but þave (*permit*) and þole (*endure*) | and ween though (*nevertheless*) to out-wrench (*twist*) | I lead them with leasing (*lying*) love | by little and little | into so deep (a)

dump (*swamp*) | that they drown therein, [ and strike in em sparks | of lusts so lither (*bad*), | that they burn away inwardly with (them) | and through the burning go-blind, | so-that they have no sight, | emselves to be-see (*see to*). | The main (*might*) of em melteth | and for-worth (*becomes ruined*) their wit | and warreth their wisdom | so that ne will they nought wit (*know*), | that that they ought to wit (*know*) well." | Look now (a) wonder. | They be so clean overcome | and so have I blinded em, | that they blindly go | and for-see (*regard not*) God | and emselves (they) forget; | so that they litherly (*badly*) | when they least ween, | ferly (*strangely*) fall, | foully and fennily (*dirtily*) | in fleshly filths. | For a lust that a-lieth (*abates*) | man in a moment loseth | both the love of God | and the worlds worship. | But them (*as to them*) that stalwart be | and stark (*strong*) against me | so that they against me and my wrenches | watchful em(selves) ward; | so evil me thinketh (*it seems to me*) thereof | that I am all dreary | till that they be through a-dorven (*harmed*), | and (I) am in their beds | so busy em about [fol. 50. a.] | that some wise they shall | em(selves) sleeping soil. | But the rood-mark | marreth me over all | and most at the end." | And with this same (word he) began | to yey (*cry*) and to yure (*chatter*). | "Margaret maiden | to what shall I y-worth (*become*)? | Mine weapons are wholly warped (*turned*). | Yet were it (*optatively*) through a man | as it is now through a woman. | This yet thinketh me (*seems to me*) worst, | that all thy kin | that thou art y-come of | be in our bonds; | and thou art out-broken em, | of all wonders greatest, | that thou by thee alone (*thyself*) hast | overgone thy father and thy mother, | mays both and mayen (*relatives male and female*), | and all the end (*corner of the land*) that thou and they have y-dwelt | and Christ alone hast y-chosen | to lemman and to lord. | (Thou) beatest us and bindest | and to death for-deemest. | Why! weak be we now | and nought worth by all means | when a maiden our mickle | overget (*pride*) thus felleth." | "Stay," quoth she, "sorry wight, and say to-me | where thou most wonest (*dwellest*), | of what kin art thou y-come | and thy kind ken (*make to know*) me | and through whose hests (*orders*) humble ye | and harm their works." | "But say to-me, seely maiden, | whence is to-thee y-leaved (*permitted*), | in thine lithebending limbs | so stalwart strength; | of what kind (*from what nature*) cometh to-thee | thy

love and thine belief, | that layeth me so low.' | Cuth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) me | why the worlds wielder | woneth in thee | and how he came, woman, to thee; | and I will make thee | aware of all my wiles." | "Stay thee, storve (*fierce of face*), | and [fol. 50. b.] and still be thine asking. | Yea, ne art thou not worthy | to hear my voice, | awaried (*cursed*) foul wight, | and much less to understand | so dern (*secret*) (a) thing and so dark | of Gods digelness (*secrecy*); | and whatsoever I am | through Gods grace I it do | and am, (of) free-gift undeserved, | that he hath me y-granted, | for to yield it to-himself. | But quickly cuth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) | what I ask after." |

"Satanas the unseely | that for his pride | from paradise lighted so low, | he is kaiser and king | y-crowned of us all; | and to what purpose should I tell thee | and my tale tell | lovesome lady | of our kind (*nature*) and our kin, | that thou canst thyself y-see, | in Iannes and in Mambres books y-briefed (*abridged*). | Such fear I feel, | for sights that I y-see; | Christ seek to (*visit*) thee, | that speak I ne dare not, | but (am) doleful and dolorous | droopiest of all things. | Though since thou wilt wit | we live in the luft (*air*) | of all the most deal (*mostly*), | blessed maiden | and our ways | be above with the winds, | and (we) be ever watchful | to work all the woe | that we ever may to mankind, | and mostly righteous men | and maidens as thou art. | For Jesu Christ Gods bairn | was of maiden y-born | and through the might of maidenhood | was mankind (*human nature*) y-borowed (*bailed*) | (*through it was*) be-nabbed (*taken*) and bereaved us | all that we owned. | Now thou wittest lady | what thou to wit wouldest, | where we most won (*dwell*), | and why we most humble | and hate the maidens. | Yet if thou wilt wit | why we war most | (the) righteous against | I answer for [fol. 51. a.] ond (*malice*) | that eats ever and aye | our hearts. We wit (*know*) | they be y-wrought | to sty (*ascend*) to the stead | from which we fell | and to us it seemeth odious | and very hateful of that; | so the teen (*vexation*) tendeth (*fires*) us | that we become wood (*mad*) | with the grimness that agriseth (*vexes*) us | ever against the good. | That is our kind (*nature*) | (that I should tell thee) | and to be sorrowful and sorry | of each mans seeliness (*happiness*) | and game, when he guiltieth (*becomes guilty*); | and never more be glad | but for evil only. | This is our kind (*nature*) moilless (*spotless*) maiden. | But dear

Drihtens (*Lords*) lamb | lithe (*gentle*) me a little | and loose, lady, thy foot | that sits-on me so sore | I halse (*entreat*) thee in Gods name | high heavenly father | and on Jesu Christs be-half | his only seld-like (*wondrous*) son. | Man nor woman ne may | never more warp (*cast*) me hence | but (do) thou bright bird (*or bride*) | bind me on earth, | and warp (*cast*) thou me not | nether into hell. | For Solomon the wise | while he here wonned (*dwelt*) | be-tuned (*enclosed*) us in a tun, | and came men of Babylon | and weened for to have | gold hoard y-found | and brake the vat (*vessel*) | and we forth (went) and filled then | the wideness of the world." | "Still be thou, still, | poorest of all, stern-one, | nor shalt thou old shock (*devil*) | moot with ne no more. | But fly sorrowful thing | out of mine eyesight | and dive thither where thou man | may damage no more." | With that same the earth twinned (*parted in two*) | and be-tuned (*inclosed*) him, and he roaring | rode ruglingly (*sprawlingly*) into hell. | On the morrow sent Olibrius [fol. 51. b.] the lither (*bad*) his men | to bring her before him, | and she blessed her(self) | and came boldly forth. | Strak (*strode*) men thitherward then | out of every street | for to see the sorrow | that man would lay | upon her lovely body, | if she to the reeves rede (*advice*) | should neither bend nor bow. | "Maiden," quoth he, "Margaret, | yet I bid thee and bode (*announce*) | that thou work my will | and worship my mammets (*idols*); | and the tide and the time | on which thou wert y-boren | shall be y-blessed." | "Nay," quoth she, "care I nought, | that man should bless me so. | But it were thy gain, | that thou who goest unblessed | and thy god both | after blessings should go, | and should hey (*extol*) God Almighty, | high heavenly father | and his seld-couth (*wondrous*) son, | who is sooth (*true*) man | and God none the less. | But thou worshipst witless wights | as thou art worthy, | bloodless and boneless | dumb and deaf. | And yet thou workest worse, | for the unseen unwights (*invisible evil beings*) | won (*dwell*) them within, | and thou as thy lords | lovest em and heyest (*extollest*)." | Him it began to grim-make | and of grumpiness he gret (*cried*), | "Strip-ye her stark naked | and heave her on high up | that she may hang for meed (*as her reward*) | for her hoker (*insolence*), | and tend ye (*kindle*) her body | with burning tapers. | The dribbles undoughty so did soon | so-that the snow white hide | swarthened as it snarkt (*frizzled*), | and burst into blains | so-that arose up

all over; | and her [fol. 52. a.] lovely leik (*body*) | crackled with the ley (*flame*); | so that all screamed | that on her soft sides | y-saw that ruth | and she began Davids boon (*prayer*). | "High Heavenly God | with the healing fire of the Holy Ghost, | mankinds frofer (*comfort*), | fire mine heart, | and let the ley (*flame*) of thy love ƀlighten my loins." | Yet to her (?) quoth Olibrius of reeves the litherest; | "Believe, maiden, my rede: | work what I will | ere than thou thy life litherly for-let (*quit*)." | "Litherly I should-live," quoth Margaret, "if I thee should-believe. | But if in this day my soul | is dear-worth and dear into eternal life; | thou swinkest (*labourest*) thee sorely | and ne speedest no whit; | nor mayest thou nor thine unwight | nought work on me | a maiden, alone as I am: | but you weary yourselves. | One lord hath my loves | sunderly y-sealed | and hath for my gemstone that I granted him | y-yarked (*prepared*) and y-given me | (the) champions crown." | Then worth (*became*) the reeve wood (*mad*) | and bade in wood (*mad*) wise | and in great wrath | bring forth a vat | and fill it with water; | and bind her both | the feet and the hands, | and dash her to the bottom (of it), | that she death might drie (*suffer*) | and might drown therein. | Man did (*it was done*) soon as he hat (*ordered*), | and she beheld on high up | and cleped toward heaven. | "King of all kings, | break now my bonds, | that I and all that see it | may hey (*extol*) [fol. 52. b.] thee and herry (*glorify*). | May this water werth (*become*) | to-me winsome and soft, | and leave (*permit*) me that it to me | bath be of bliss | and fulht (*baptism*) of font-stone, | healing and leem (*light*) | of eternal health (*salvation*). | Let-come the holy ghost | in culvers (*doves*) likeness | that in thy blissful name | it-may-bless these waters. | Fasten with fulht (*baptism*) | my soul to thyself; | and with these same waters | wash me within | and warp (*cast*) from me away every sin | and bring me to thy bright bower | bridegroom of win(-someness). | I underfong (*undertake*) here fulht (*baptism*) | in dear Drihtens name | and in his dearworth Sons | and in the Holy Ghosts | one God in godhood | y-tunet (*inclosed*) and undoled (*undivided*)." | She ne had but y-said so | when all the earth began to quake | and came a culver (*dove*) | burning bright | as though it burned, | and brought a golden crown and set it | on that seely maidens head. | With that same her bonds | broke and burst; | and she as sheen as shining sun | went up therefrom |

singing a lusty song (*song of pleasure*), | that David the witega (*prophet*) | wrought far before that | for Christ as worship. | "My lovesome lord," quoth she, "he kenneth (*makes known*) as king | that he ruleth aright. | Terror and strength | are his shrouds | and he is on-girt with-em | so-that they comely fare | and seemly sit." | "Come," quoth the culver, | with shilling (*ringing*) steven (*voice*), | "and sty (*ascend*) to the weals (*well being*) | and to the wins (*joys*) in heaven. | Blessed wert thou, maiden, | that thou chose maidenhood | which is queen of all mights [fol. 53. a.], for thou shalt aye without end | brook (*enjoy*) bliss. Amen."

In that ilk time | turned to our lord | five thousand men, | yet without y-told (*counted*) | children and women, | who were all anon right-out in Christs kingly name, | as the reeve hat (*bade*) | of head becarven | in a borough of Armenia | Caplimet y-named; | all herrying God | with up a-heaved steven (*voice*), | and they stie (*ascended*) all as-martyrs | with mirths to heaven. | The reeve reddened all of grumpiness | so (it) him grim-made | and worth (*became*) so wroth and so a-wood (*mad*) | that he in wood (*mad*) wise | doomed her to death | and hat (*bade*) in hot heart | that man her head | with shimmering and sharp sword | should-to-twin (*part in two*) from the body. | (Then) laid hands on her | they that y-haten (*bidden*) were | and bound her so-that the blood | burst out at the nails; | and without the borough | (they) led (her) to behead (her). | "Maiden," quoth Malcus, | "stretch forth thy swere (*neck*) | sharp sword to underfong (*undertake*) | for I must thy bane be, | and that to-me is wo; | for if I might there-against —— | for I y-see God (him)self | with his blessed angels | betroop thee about." | "Abide me, brother, then," quoth she, | "while that I y-bid me (*pray*), | and betake my ghost | and my body both | to ro (*repose*) and to rest." | "I bid (*pray*)," quoth he, "that thou do boldly, | while thee well liketh (*it pleases*)." | And she began on her knees to kneel adown | and blithe with this boon (*prayer*) bore on high | (her) y-heaved up hands toward heaven [fol. 53. b.] | "Drihtin, lewds (*peoples*) lord, | though thine runes (*secrets*) derne (*hidden*) be and dark | they all be doughty (*excellent*). | To me is death here y-doomed now, | and with thee life is lent (me). | Thy mild milce (*mercy*) I thank for-it. | Thou folks father of frumship (*primitiveness, the beginning of things*) | shapedest all that y-

shapen is. | Thou, wisest wright of all, | markedest (out) earth, | thou steersman (*ruler*) of sea stream, | thou wisser (*making to wit, director*) and wielder | of all wights that y-wrought be | visible and invisible. | Bow thine ears healing (*saving*) God | and bend to my boons (*prayers*), | I bid and beseech thee; | [thou art to me weal and win (*joy*)], | that who soever book writes of my lifelode (*life-leading*), | or gets it (when) y-written, | or holdeth it and hath (it) oftenest in hand | or who soever it readeth | or to the reader blithely listneth, | wielder of heaven, | worth (*let become*) to-em | soon all their sins forgiven. | Whoso in my name | maketh chapel or church | or findeth in em light or lamp, | the leem give em lord | and grant em of heaven. | In the house where woman pineth of child, | so soon as she mentioneth my name, | hyingly (*hastily*) help her, | and y-hear her boon (*prayer*), | so that in the house ne be y-born | none mis-limbed bairn, | neither halt nor humpbacked, | neither dumb nor deaf, | nor y-derved (*vexed*) of devils, | but whosoever my name mentioneth | and hath it oft in mouth [fol. 54. a.], | lovely Lord, at the last doom | release em from death." |

With this then it thought (*seemed*) | as though a thunder dinned, | and came a culver (*dove*), bright | as though she burned, from heaven, | with a rood lightning | of light and of leem (*gleam*), | and the maiden diving (*sinking*) | fell down to the earth; | and came the culver | and a-hran (*touched*) her | and raised her up with the rood. | And said her sweetly to | with sotest (*sweetest*) of all stevens (*voices*); | "Blessed art thou, maiden, | among all women; | (in) the oil healing and holesome, | that thou hast y-sought after, (*that is, the unction of the Holy Spirit*); | and all sinful men | (hast) y-mentioned in thine blessed beads | and in thine boons (*prayers*). | By myself I swear, | and by my heavenly herd (*host*), | that thy beads (*prayers*) be to-thee | truly y-tithed (*granted*), | and for all them y-heard, | for whom thou y-bidden (*prayed*) hast: | and much more is given to them | that thy name mind, | and (there is) granted to them many a thing, | that ne is not now y-mentioned. | And wheresoever thy body | or any of thy bones be, | or book of thy pain, | let-come the sinful man, | and let-him-lay his mouth thereupon, | I salve (*cure by unction*) for him his sins, | and ne shall none unwight (*evil wight*) won (*dwell*) in the wons (*dwellings*), | wherein thy martyrdom is y-written: |

but all of the house shall glad-them in Gods grith (*peace*) | and in ghostly love; | and to all that to thee bid (*pray*), | to them I grant to yark (*prepare*) for them | of their sorrows (bnoca) a remedy. | And thou art blessed | and the stead on which thou restest, | and all that through thee, | shall turn to me. | [fol. 54. b.] Come now forth, bride, | to thy bridegroom. | Come now, love, to thy life, | for I copny (*expect*) thy coming. | Brightest bower abides thee. | Love, hie to me. | Come now to my kingdom. | Leave the lewd (*people*) so low, | and thou shalt wield with me | all that I own, | bride of all brightest." | The steven (*voice*) stopped, | and she stood up | and began to bid (*pray*) | them, that her about were | and her death be-wept, | that they should thole (*endure it*), | and said, "Let-alone and leave your lament | and your loathly bere (*voice*), | and be glad all with me, | that wish me good, | for ye have y-heard, | if ye hearkened aright, | what the High Healer (*Saviour*) | hath me be-hoten (*promised*); | and as ye love yourselves | love-like I lere (*teach*) you, | that ye have my name | mickle in mind, | for I shall bid (*pray*) for them | blithely in heaven, | who oft mind my name | and mention (it) on earth. | With blithe heart bear me company, | for to herry (*glorify*) the king, | who hath y-chosen me. | (The) worlds wright and wielding all is (he), | whom I thank therefore. | Thee I hey (*extol*) and herry (*glorify*), | Heavenly Healer (*Saviour*). | For thy dear-worthy name | I have y-drien (*suffered*) harm, | and nab (*take*) death now. | And nab (*take*) thou me to thee, O God, | of all that good is | origin and end. Be thou aye y-blessed, | and thy blissful son, Jesu Christ | by his name with the Holy Ghost, | that glides (*proceeds*) of you-two both, | threefold and yet one | in persons totwinned (*divided*), | untodealed (*undivided*) in highship, | undoled (*undivided*), | y-tied and y-tuned (*inclosed*), | one God in [fol. 55. a.] main (*might*). | Worship and worthiness | worth (*become, be*) to thee only | from world (*age*) unto world aye in eternity." | After this boon (*prayer*), | then bent she the neck, | and quoth to the queller, | "Do now, brother, hyingly (*hastily*), | what to-thee is y-hoten (*ordered*)." | "Nay," quoth he, "ne will I not, | for I have y-heard how | Drihtens dear mouth | hath with thee mooted." | "Thou must," quoth the maiden, "of need do it; | for if thou dost not, | ne shalt thou have with me | a dole of heavens realm." | And he with that ilk heaved up | (the) keenest

of all weapons, | and smot smartly adown, | so-that the dint dived in, | and the sharp sword | and also smart | shore her by the shoulders, | and sawed her throughout: | and the body bowed | and bent to the earth. | The ghost anon stie (*ascended*) up | into the starry bower, | blithe to heaven. | He that the dint gave | gret (*gried*) with loud steven (*voice*), | "Drihten, do to-me mercy for this deed, | of this sin, Lord, look (thou) me now salve (*cure by unction*)," | and (he) fell adown for fear | on her right side. | Came flashing then | the angels of heaven | and sat and sang on her body | bilewit (*innocent*) and blessed it. | The fiends that were there, | deadly damaged took to cry, | "Margaret, maiden, lithe (*gentle*) now | lanhure (*immediately*) and loose our bonds. | We be well assured, | that there ne is none lord, | but God on whom thou believest." | There turned then through this | to Christ very many, | and there came [fol. 55. b.] dumb and deaf | to her body as it lay, | and were bettered all. | The angels, as they bore the soul | in their bosoms, sie (*ascended*) to heaven | and sang as they stie (*ascended*) up | with sweetest steven (*voice*), | "Holy is, Holy is, Holy is, the Lord | of heavenly hosts. | Heaven is full and earth | of his worshipful weals (*well being*). | Wielder of all wights, | in highness heal (*save*) us. | Blessed be the bairns coming, | who comes in Drihtens name | Hosannah in the highest." | With that then began | to shout and to yell, | and drew all to her body, | who were infirm | and (they) had their healing. | Came I Theotimus, | and took her lovely leik (*body*) | and bore it into a borough of Antioch | with mirth un-y-measured, | and put it in a grave-stone (*stone coffin*) | in her grandams house | that was y-cleped Clete (*Syncletica*). | I ought well to wit (*know*) this | for in pain of prison | where she was y-put in, | I her flutting (*subsistence*) found, | and fleshly food. | And I saw where she fought | with the fearful fiend; | and her boon (*prayer*) was that I it | should write on book-fell (*vellum*), | and her lifelode (*lifeleading*) | let (*cause*) all to set (*to be set*) on leaves, | and send it soothly y-written | wide through the world. |

Thus the blessed maiden, | Margaret by name, | in the month that in our language, Old English, is ynamed Afterlith, (or) July in Latin, | on the twentieth day | with tortures died [fol. 56. a.] and went from woes | to eternal wins (*joys*), | to (the) life that aye lasteth | without bale, | to blisses without woe, everlasting. |

All ye, who this heartily | have y-heard | in your beads (*prayers*), | the blithelier | mind-ye this maiden, | that she with the ilk (*same*) boon (*prayer*) | that she bad (*prayed*) on earth | may bid (*pray*) yet for you | in the bliss of heaven; | where she shineth sevenfold | sheener than the sun | in sy (*victory*) and in selth (*felicity*), | more than any mouth | it could mention-of, | which man nor woman | ne may, who is of flesh y-soiled, | O! that we among the angels | through her earnings (*merits*) may yet y-see her | and y-hear her sing. Amen. | Great glory to God the ther | and his Son y-samod (*along with him*) | to the Holy Ghost y-heyed (*extolled*), | to these three in one | y-thaned (*attended*) of angels | and of earthly men | aye without end. Amen.

---

## ON THE LANGUAGE OF ST. MARHERETE.

1. Having before us specimens of our language at different times, we shall do well to turn our attention to some of its changes.

2. From the earliest footing of our race in this country the spoken language has been called English. When Beda speaking of a bishop of Rochester says he was skilled Saxonica lingua (p. 190. 9), his translator gives it "in Englisc" (p. 622, line 2). Ælfric in the preface to his translation of parts of the Pentateuch tells us he translates from Latin into English. Se þe awent of Ledene on Englisc. æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ þ Englisc hæbbe his agene wisan. (Thwaites, p. 4.) At the end also of his homilies he declares he will turn no more of them into "English." Ic cweðe nu þæt ic næfre heonon forð ne awende godspel trahtas of Ledene on Englisc. (Homil. vol. ii. p. 594.) In the foreword to the second book of Homilies, Ic Ælfric munuc awende þas bóc of Ledenum bócum to Engliscum gereorde. þam mannum te rædenne þe þæt Leden ne cunnon. *I Ælfric, monk, turned this book from Latin books to (the) English language, for the men to read who ken not the Latin.* In the letter to Sigwerd, Ðu bæde me for oft engliscra gewritena. (De veteri testamento. Lisle. sign. A.) *Thou*

*bade me oft for English writings.* In Sigwulfs translation of Alcuins questions þæt is on englisc. (62. P. 22. ed. B.) And never otherwise till these latter days, when men had unlearned their native tongue. The poem we have now printed dates the martyrdom of Saint Margaret in July in the month called in "Old English" Efterliδ. (fol. 55. b. 20.) Among the Saxons June was Se ærra liδa and July Se æftera liδa (Hickes, vol. iii. p. 107); our author therefore calls the tongue of his forefathers Old English. In the Liflade of St. Juliana, "of Latin iturned into English," he calls his own speech English. (fol. 56. a. 20.) It is now the custom to talk of Anglo-Saxon, and the term Semi-Saxon has been invented, out of a love of technicality for English between the dates 1100 and 1230. (Preface to Layamon, p. vii.)

3. Not only, however, was the ancient language English, but as naturally would follow, the whole race of people, whether Angles, Saxons, Jutes or Frisians, were, when spoken of as one, Angelcynn, English-kin; and the whole country, wherein they dwelt, from the Grampians to Dover was called England. While on the mainland the name of the Saxons prevailed it gave way in this island to that of the Angles. On this point we can only trust our own folk, for writers abroad would readily substitute the continental appellation for that by which the islanders spoke of themselves. It has, however, been "inferred from the many differences in dialect" collected by Mr. Garnett that "the literature of the Angles to be currently understood, required translation into the Saxon idiom." Mr. Garnett collected chiefly differences in the use of vowels, which have never in the native utterance of our speech been carefully discriminated. There is no difficulty whatever in reading all existing records, talk as they may about dialects, from all parts of the kingdom as one language, and these vowel differences are no more than what exist between Will, Would, between Velle, Volui, nor can they embarrass a hearer more than for a moment. Most, if not all, of the essays on English dialects go upon several assumptions, which in many cases appear to be quite unfounded. Thus in the paper by Mr. Garnett there is a total absence of evidence that the writers of the glosses in the Psalter (MS. Cott. Vesp. A. i.) and Lindisfarne Gospels (MS. Cott. Nero, D. 4.) were Northumbrians at all; and as to the Ritual, the writer directly connects himself with Ockley in Wessex, near Guildford.

Mr. Garnett in another place (vol. ii. p. 78), rather against his own tale, says, "with the exception of one or two isolated words, there is nothing that can be satisfactorily referred to that class of dialects (Northumbrian) either in the Durham texts or the Rushworth Gospels."

4. Well, if we appeal to our own people, we find them speaking of the whole Teutonic race settled here as Angles. In his edition of the Chronicle (Nom. Loc. Expl. p. 27. a.) Gibson tells us that Egbert by promulgation of an edict "Englaland vocari terram hanc jussit," but Gibson was misled by a document now known to be forged. Beda, who died long before this supposed edict, dates from the "adventus Anglorum in Britanniam" (H. E. p. 59, line 12), "ex quo Britanniam petierunt Angli" (H. E. p. 143, line 11), and his expression is accepted by the native translator "Syþþan Angelcynne Breotone gesohte" (p. 565, 29). Beda tells also of the spread of chanting from Kent over all England, "Sed et sonos cantandi in Ecclesia, quos eatenus in Cantia tantum noverant, ab hoc tempore per omnes Anglorum ecclesias discere cœperunt" (p. 143, line 16), and the translator in like manner gives us "through all churches of Angelkin" (p. 565, 35). Beda calls the archbishop of Canterbury archbishop of the "English" church (p. 141, line 17), while at the same time, when he comes to distinctions of tribes, he settles Kent with Iutes (p. 52, line 35). When he has to mention the races which peopled these islands he says nothing of the Saxons, but flings all the Gothic tribes together as English. "Denique omnes nationes, et provincias Britanniæ, quæ in quattuor linguas, id est, Britonum, Pictorum, Scottorum et Anglorum divisæ sunt, in ditione accepit." (p. 109. 7.) Forðon eall Breoton cynn and mægðe ða syndon in feower gereorda todæled. Þ is Brytta and Peohta and Scotta and Angla. in anweald onfeng. (p. 528. 7.) In Alfreds laws (p. 27), On Æþelbryhtes [dæge] þe ærest fulluht onfeng on Angelcynne = Qui primus in Anglorum gente babtizatus est. (p. 492.) Ine, king of the West Saxons, generalizes his laws by the term Englishman, not Saxon. (xxiv.) These citations might be continued. It is however plain enough, that with Beda, the only ancient authority on whom we can place much reliance, the very tradition of our own lips coincides, for we call the country England because it was inhabited by the English.

5. The phrases used by writers at a distance commonly spring from their own view of events, as bearing on themselves; thus Vitalianus addresses Oswy, king of Northumberland, as "Rex Saxonum" (Beda, p. 138, line 27), while it is certain that Northumberland was not said to be inhabited by Saxons at all.

6. England, Angles and English are therefore the true names of our land, our fathers, and our native speech. The term Anglo-saxon is of modern invention; the catalogue of the manuscripts in Glastonbury Abbey drawn up in 1248 describes the old Homilies as "Sermones Anglici, vetusti, inutiles," a Saxon book of medicine as "Medicinale Anglicum," and so on. The catalogue of the library of the cathedral at Canterbury (1315) has "Regula B. Benedicti glosata Anglice," "Locutio Latina glosata Anglice," "Orationes Anglice," and the like. (Wanley, Pref.) Lambarde published the laws of Ine, Alfred, etc., in 1568, "sermone Anglico;" Dayne printed "The gospels of the fower Evangelistes" in "the vulgar toung of the Saxons," 1571. Camden found (1605) in ancient Saxon glossed Evangelists. The contrivance of the double word seems due to the continental scholars, who must avoid saying English as too modern, and Saxon as likely to be understood of Saxony.

7. Our dictionaries hitherto (1862) do not yet contain all the Saxon English which has been printed. Nor is that ancient tongue limited to type or manuscript. Every word of pure English now spoken by our farmers and husbandmen, every word which can be recovered from old writings, if of true Gothic origin, nay, every homeborn old word used in Iceland, Norway, Sweden, Holland or Germany belongs to us. The speech of northern Europe was once common to all of Skythian breed, and the legend of Seinte Marherete is as good evidence for the English birth of a word, as the Will of Alfred or the Charters of Edgar.

8. I pass on to notice some facts which have reference to our ancient language and its changes. And first, especially, the falling away of N or M at the end of grammatical forms and, sometimes, even of the radical syllable, as when the Man of the Saxon English becomes a little later Me, used where we now put passives. (See Layamon, vol. iii. p. 455.)

9. A living critic (Guest, Philol. Soc. vol. i. p. 151) has hit upon the idea that this Me is the final syllable in Ho-mo, Gu-ma. Let me therefore add, that the Danish and Swedish Men, *but*, becomes

in Early English Me, as in the Ancren Riwle, fol. 101. a, where the editor is quite wrong, in the Legend of St. Catherine of Alexandria, as printed lines 327, 587, 1281. Both these words occur in, Me leof quoð elepsius ȝef me swa biluuede hit were sone iseid þe keiser. (Juliana, fol. 60. a. 9.) But, quoth Elepsius, if one so believed, it would be soon y-said to the kaiser. See here fol. 41. b. 14, fol. 42. b. 12, fol. 45. b. 12, 13, fol. 58. a. 6, fol. 63. b. 10, 11, fol. 64. b. 3. Man is still used in German in the sense given above, the French On all agree is Hom, Homme, and the Saxon English used Man exactly thus, as Matth. vi. 2. Orosius, p. 458. 3. 4, p. 462. 1. 7, p. 464. 21, p. 466. 10, ed. Bohn. Even in the thirteenth century, Man seið þ eise makeð þeof. MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 117. b. *It is said that opportunity makes the thief.*

10. That the loss of N, M had established itself in our case-endings before writings were put on bookfell, is plain enough by comparing Heora *of them* with Latin Eorum *of them*, þæra *of whom* with Quorum *of whom*, Twegra *of two* with Duorum *of two*, Begra *of both* with Am-borum *of both*, Eallra *of all* with Sollorum *of all*, supposing we could find that word, with many others. The genitive plural of the definite declension as Godena was by letter change only different from the indefinite Godra, and the genitives plural of substantives as Gifena had once an M, as ꝑgifenam to be compared with Donorum.

11. Datives singular and plural of demonstrative pronouns and adjectives end in Saxon English and in Mœsogothic in M. In Islandic one of these Ms is lost, namely, from the neuter singular. Of nouns substantive, omitting the declension whose characteristic is -an, we find no dative in M, N acknowledged by the earliest or latest grammars. Yet as in Greek and Latin the declension of adjectives is the same as that of substantives, so, the affinities of our language with those assure us, it must have been with us. Mr. C. W. Goodwin (Guthlac, p. 106) says, "Did the termination -um originally characterize the dative or ablative *singular* of substantives as well as of adjectives? There is no sense of plurality in such expressions as: on swefnum (see Matth. ii. 22), in a dream; to gemyndum, to remembrance; on hys gewealdum, in his power; be lyfum, alive, and many like phrases. It is usual to term -um in these instances, an adverbial termination; but I see nothing to distinguish it in the examples adduced from a regular

case ending." In the laws of Æþelbirht, ix. all difficulty will be removed by considering Freum as a singular, from Frea, *a lord*; observe a threefold boot is awarded. Pursuing the argument, one hardly can believe we have a plural *milks* in ær þonne þæt acennede bearn fram meolcum awened si. (Beda, 493, 33). Lat. ablactatur. Weallum with mortar. (Genesis, xi. 3.) Getreoþum. (Exod. xxxii. 13.) Gesihðum. (Homil. vol. i. p. 424, line 18.) Gebyrdum at his birth (Homil. vol. i. p. 110) we must regard with the less confidence, because translators often followed their Latin too closely, though Ælfric seems not open to that charge: that Gebyrd is "generally used in the plural" no proof is adduced. The earliest English does not admit the poetical idiom of the Greek and Latin, by which a plural is used to bear the sense of the singular, as Curribus in a chariot: they employed however frequently some words in the plural as Rodor, Ceaf, Þystru, Folc, Sælð, Sped. Therefore Hiltum seems to be a singular in Beowulf, 3138. He æfter recede wlat | hwearf þa be wealle | wæpen hafenade | heard be hiltum | Higelaces þegn | yrre and anræd. He looked through the house: then went by the wall Hygelacs thane angry and furious (resolute?) he grasped the weapon hard by the hilt. (Kemble.) A parallel passage is And þa ædre gegrap | sweord be gehiltum (Cædmon, p. 175, last line). *And then hastily gript the sword by the hilt.* Hilt is often sing. Beow. 3347, 3368. Swa hit gedefe bið. | þat mon his winedryhten | wordum herge | ferhðum freoge. Beowulf, end. *As it is fitting that man should extol his friend and lord in words, should love him in spirit.* He gewrac syððan | cealdum cearsiðum | cyning ealdre bineat. Beowulf, 4783. *He punished him afterwards with the cold sorrowful journey* (i.e. *death*), *he deprived the king of life.* (Kemble.) In some instances the vowel has disappeared and the whole of the dative termination has been lost; as Nægled cnearrum, in nailed ships. (Brunanburg battle song, Chronicle, 937.) Æwisc mode. ibid. with mind disgraced, for those who translate Æwisc as nominative plural should prove their construction. Hyrned nebban, with horned neb, ibid. It is not wholly without weight that occasionally the Latin singular is translated by -um, as þeowum þinum for servo tuo, Psalm xviii. 13. Spelman. gyltum delicto, vs. 16. Spelm. On stowum gefryþsumre. In locum munitum, Psalm lxx. 3. Spelm. Sometimes adjectives lose M, as Ꝛene sceatte, feo ꝛehwilce, LL. Æþelbr. xxx.,

which Price says is a false concord. Clæne feo, ibid. in the note. Halige martyrdome, Beda, p. 491, line 19, for haligum. Rihte godes dome, Beda, p. 494, line 13, for rihtum. Mid unmæte werode and strange, Beda, p. 499, line 30. Laþlice deaðe, Beda, p. 540, line 1=Detestanda omnibus morte. Mid micle wundre, Beda, p. 544, line 29. Hwylce dage, Beda, p. 579, line 35. Litle weorode, with a little band; in the Brunanburg battle song, Chronicle, 937. Swigende muþe, Beda, p. 512, 13=Ore tacito. Bliþe mode, Beda, p. 598, 43. Hluttre mode, p. 599, 9. Sume dæge, p. 600. 24, p. 610. 10, p. 611. 33. Grimsiende ligum, p. 601. 20. Oðre dæge, p. 605. 30. Forþagane ðy wintre, p. 606. 22, *the winter being gone.* Mid micle wundre, p. 625. 21 (wuldre?). Gehwylce, p. 624. 38. Ealde worde, p. 626. 26, and in other places.

12. From the dative plural the final M sometimes fell away: of the testimony of the MSS. in this case there is no doubt. Hwa þa gyfe sealde. gingum gædelinge. Cædmon, p. 242. 20. *Who those gifts gave to the young comrades.* Gædelinge is here neither an error nor used collectively, but equivalent to Gædelingum, the last letter being dropt. Eallum utagangende, Beda, p. 478, line 10, a plural and for utagangendum. Him forhogiende, Beda, p. 502, line 4, a plural. Swa monigum and swa myclum styrnesse wiþerweardra ðinga, Beda, p. 646, line 4. Here styrnesse is plural for styrnessum.

13. N occasionally falls away from the third person plural of verbs. I have collected some examples of this in the notes to the Epistola Alexandri ad magistrum suum Aristotelem, page 73. Hæfdon (Beda, p. 502, line 9) and onfenge (line 10) stand in similar conditions. Hi hwurfe (Beda, 506. 41). In the Saxon English Gospels the plural personal terminations often disappear if the pronoun be expressed and follow, as La ȝe for ȝað, ȝelyfþe ȝe for ȝelyfþon, because in these cases the pronoun is concurrent in signification with the termination. But the condition is not a necessary one, þæt hig gelære, Paris Psalter, Ps. ix. 19. A few instances occur here: Hefde for Hefden, fol. 38. a. 11.

14. N had fallen away from the Norse infinitives at an early period. In Seinte Marharete MS. R. but few instances occur, most of the infinitives preserving their Teutonic and Hellenic form. To helpe for To helpen, fol. 42. a. 14. To fordo, fol. 44. b. 22. To loki,

fol. 47. b. 19. The examples Wite waldest for Witen, fol. 50. b. 21, Wite wult, ibid. 22, occur in MS. B. where the rule is to drop the N, as is recorded in our notes. In the Lindisfarne and Rushworth gospels the infinitive has regularly dropped N.

15. N is lost in mi, þi, for min, þin, Seinte Marh., often before consonants: see especially fol. 46. a. 4.

16. M is lost in the dative plural þeo, fol. 38. a. 11, for þeom.

17. N is lost from the past participle igeue for ge-gifen, fol. 52. a. 15.

18. E mute does not perhaps appear in this manuscript. þeowe, fol. 37. b. 1, is for þeowa of the older tongue, while þeow, fol. 39. b. 4, is an adjective, and þeowe, fol. 39. b. 6, is the feminine. Wille, fol. 37. b. 6, for Sax. Engl. Willa. Wruhte, Wright, is in Sax. Engl. Wruhta. Bewit, fol. 39. a. 4, as compared with Bewite, fol. 38. b. 20, Wite, fol. 39. a. 8, is either an error of the writer or a rejection of the termination. So of þen, fol. 37. a. 20, with þene, fol. 44. a. 2, and the Saxon English þonne. In fol. 46. a. 16, þrumnesse may be either a way of writing the nominative frequent in Saxon English, which on comparison with the Mœsogothic -nassus appears likely to be as correct as -nes, -nys, or it may be a dative "*in majesty.*" Anfaldte hweðere represents three words Anfald þeh hweðere.

19. Of the decapitation of a word a remarkable instance occurs in Man (fol. 39. a. 19). The Latin of that passage is, Domine, potestas tua non potest ei esse communis. (MSS. Harl. 5327. 2801.) Man therefore is evidently used in the sense of Commune, Communitatem. But Man by itself no more could convey that sense than Munus in Latin; the proper Saxon English for Communis is Gemæne, and the proper Mœsogothic is Gamains. The Ge and Ga in these words are the equivalents in form and sense of the Latin Con, having only lost the N; a part of the word therefore, Con, which was essential to its significance has been dropped. The same thing had happened at an earlier time to the Saxon English word Cweman, which in form is no more than the Mœsogothic Kwiman, our Come, Cuman, but it bears the sense of the Mœsogothic Gakwiman, which answers in both its parts to Convenire; Cweman, however, strictly no more gives the sense of Convenire, than Venire without Con would do; it then has also been beheaded. This Cweman still lives in our Comely, Becoming. The

frequent word Fere *companion*, is also, doubtless, ȝeᵹeᵹa, from ȝe =con, ᵹeᵹan=φέρεσθαι=Germ. Fahren, *fare*. See also Man in the glossary. To alle iliche meane (Si sciret, fol. 8. b. 12). *Common to all alike.* þeo (*they*) beon to alle men oliue iliche meane. (MSS. Cott. Titus. D.xviii. fol. 118. a. cf. 118. d.) The meyne in alle þing plesed him next the kyng. (Robert Mannyng of Brunne, p. 68, line 18. *The commonalty gratified him next after the king.*) This is A.D. 1330: and a similar use may be continually traced till we reach the MEAN men of our own day. In Cædmon, p. 4, line 11, the sense *Commonalty* will stand, but in Laws of Ine, p. 54. xxxv. *vile, false*, unmæne, p. 77. vi. we have another word. Mæne mor, Cod. dipl. D.xlvi. *the common moor*, the *moor which was common land.* Mene is similarly employed for *gemein, common* in the Friesic laws.

20. Of letter changes we observe that where þ follows a T or a D, it becomes T. In the Chronicle after the year 1132 the same variation may be observed. The last editor of that work is so impatient of the change that he has declared the scribe to be "apparently a foreigner." Assimilation in the opposite direction occurs in the Saxon Gospels, ᵹyᵹcᵹð þu, Matth. xxi. 23, where neither edition offers any various reading. In St. Marherete and many other pieces of the same age And becomes Ant.

21. In this piece, Seinte Marharete, G once or twice takes the place of þ, as in Wurgen, to worship, fol. 37. b. 4, fol. 40. a. 3, fol. 51. b. 6. 12. Juliana, fol. 67. a. 5, fol. 67. b. 1.

In Layamon also Sir F. Madden writes (Pref. xxxiii.) that H "as a final .... stands for ht and in both texts for ð." There are many examples in Layamon, of which I note some: biddeh for biddeþ, line 4134, haldeh for haldeþ, 4136, buh for beoð, 4196, 4206, ᵹeorh for forð, 4200, aᵹe for aþe, 4259, sohfeste for soþfeste, 4910, worᵹ for worþ, 2965, soh for soþ, 3468. 8015. 22975, wih for wiþ, 7673, deh for doþ, 21482. 20504, mahmes for maðmes, 22399. The same change may, I think, be seeþ in WRIGGLE=Dutch Wriggelen, which is a frequentative of WRITHE = Sax. Eng. Wriðan, for of that another form Wrig was current and at an early time recorded. Cf. Dansk. Vrikke, *wriggle.*

> The bore his tayle wrigges
> His rumpe also he frigges
> Against the hye benche.
>
> Skelton, Elynour Rummynge, 176.

þe deuel wrickede her and þer:

St. Dunstan, 82, from MS. Harl. 2277.

Also in TARRY which came not direct from Tardare but is the modern representative of an intermediate Targen, since our final Y commonly stands for an older G or Ġ.

& þo he targede a lute while.

St. Kenelm, 179, ibid.

The last example added to those from Layamon makes the proof strongest, since it might be truly alledged that in the Saxon English Wurðian, the significant syllable is Wur, matching Latin Ver-eri, Mœsogothic with sibilation Sweran, and the remainder is but terminations. So also in Wriggle the radical idea lies in WR, answering to Cir-cum etc. Mr. Hardwick would have Wurgan to be Wurðigean. Rask truly lays down that the g in the termination of verbs has the sound of y (art. 200. See note on Orientis Mirab. xxx.), and that this rule is correct is plain from the termination of the Mœsogothic parallel verb in ϿΛΝ: in the 13th century the letter ȝ was in use to express the half consonantal half vowel sound of y, and were Mr. Hardwicks idea carried out the word would be written †wurðȝan. The MS. B. reading fol. 51. b. 6. wurðgan may be thought in some lights to support Mr. Hardwick: but it deserves no weight; thus in the Herbarium, to the contrary, we find Wungynde (vii. 1) written for Wuniende, and not strangely.

22. The change of the gutturals to þ is also so frequent in Layamon, as Worðten for Worhten or Wroughten, line 8711, Broðten for Brohten or Broughten, 9106, Miðte for Mihte or Mighte, 9176, that I have not ventured to alter the MS. reading fol. 50. b. ult. where I take þeines to be aȝeines. Yet since þeo is written (fol. 56. a. 3) for ȝe, it might be proper to correct it as an error.

23. It is acknowledged on all hands that the Saxon English pronoun whose nominative is Se, Seo, þæt, was occasionally used in all its cases as a demonstrative substantive pronoun. In reading soon after publication the last edition 1861 of the Chronicle, I was surprised to see at p. 356, line 3, þeora turned out of the text and heora substituted. This induced me to collect examples of the usage in all cases, numbers, and genders, but a consideration that every reader of our old language, who should not be dreaming over his work, would be fully aware of this, made me lay aside the cita-

tions. Matth. xxiii. 31, xiii. 19. Looking at the homeric τοί, ταί, τά, we should expect in the singular †τός, †τή, τό, but proofs are wanting. Editors of the oldest English should not hastily reject, however, whatever traces they find, as þe foresprecena bisceop (St. Guðlac, p. 72), þe haliga Andreas (prose Andreas, p. 18, line 7).

24. The forms SHE, THAT, THEY, THEIR, THEM, with all the other cases now fallen into disuse, were occasionally employed in our language as demonstrative substantive pronouns from the earliest times. In the MS. now before us, þe as nom. sing. masc. is not found, but in St. Cath. MS. Cott. Titus D.xviii. fol. 138. a. þe þ is *He that.* cf. Ancren Riwle, fol. 79. b.: the nom. s. fem. þeo, *she,* occurs in Juliana, fol. 56. b. 6. Ah heo as þeo þ te heouenlich feder luuede. leafde al hire aldrene lahen: *But she, as she that the heavenly father loved, left all her forefathers laws.* Si sciret, fol. 6. a. 1. Juliana, fol. 62. a. 4. Ancren Riwle, fol. 55. a, fol. 71. b. The acc. sing. fem. fol. 38. a. 13. The nom. pl. THEY, þeo, fol. 38. b. 4, fol. 39. b. 12, fol. 44. b. 5, fol. 49. b. 19, fol. 54. a. 22, fol. 53. a. 11. Cath. R. fol. 11. b. 9 = T. fol. 134. a. The dative plural þeo, *to them,* for þeom by loss of M, fol. 38. a. 11. The acc. pl. *them,* þeo, fol. 38. b. 4, fol. 41. b. 9, fol. 47. b. 12, fol. 54. a. 12. 13, fol. 54. b. 5. 12. Si sciret, fol. 2. a. 16. 17, fol. 2. b. 4 bis, fol. 5. b. 20, fol. 7. b. 15, fol. 9. a. 23. Juliana, fol. 56. b. 5. 14, fol. 66. b. 20. 21, fol. 69. a. 6, fol. 68. b. 4. The employment of these forms for the demonstrative was becoming much more common, than in Saxon times, and in the Early English Psalter, perhaps a hundred years later, was fixed almost as in the book English of the present day.

25. This pronoun used as an article is thus declined in the MS. before us, neglecting vowel indifferences.

| | M. | F. | N. | Pl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | þe | þe | þat, þe | e |
| Gen. | þes | þer | not found | not found |
| Dat. | þen | þer | þen | not found |
| Acc. | þene | þe, þeo | þat, þe | þe |

Examples. þe. m. fol. 41. a. 14. þe. fem. fol. 51. a. 21, fol. 51. b. 7. þat. fol. 37. b. 11. 14. þe in MS. Titus D.xviii. = þät in our MS. fol. 3. b. 19. þe meiden. fol. 39. b. 4. þe. plur. fol. 41. a. 12, fol. 42. b. 2. þes. masc. title, fol. 37. b. 13. þer. gen. Si sciret. þer fur, *the fire of it.* fol. 3. a. 21. þen. masc. fol. 38. a. 14. þer. dat. to þer eorðe. fol.

46. b. 15. þen. neut. fol. 47. a. 19 for wiht is either neut. or fem., and unwiht is used neut. þene. fol. 37. b. 21, fol. 44. b. 20, fol. 45. b. 15. þe. fem. fol. 51. a. 17. þeo. to þeo world. Oreison of St. Mary, fol. 70. b. 1. þe. neut. þe sar. fol. 42. b. 3. þe hehe rode taken, fol. 43. a. 8. þat. fol. 52. b. 13. þe. plur. fol. 37. b. 7.

26. In Layamon Sir F. Madden says that "an indeclinable þe is often used before all cases and genders." vol. i. p. xliii. Rather than venture on interpreting the words of another, I prefer to deny the statement, as far as regards the earlier text. It is true that prepositions, which properly governed a dative, are followed by þe instead of the right inflexion. But that is to be accounted for by observing an alteration of the use of prepositions, in which they were followed by the accusative, at least of the article; the cases of pronouns now beginning to show confusion of the dative with the accusative. We have arrived not at þe for the genitive and dative, as well as for the nominative and accusative, but at a change in the idioms of the prepositions. In the MS. now printed, we read Of þat heðene folc, fol. 38. a. 6; the Saxon English Of would govern a dative, but here we have an accusative: so, Of þat lond. fol. 38. b. 4. Of þat an (Si sciret, fol. 10. b. 4). So in Layamon (vol. iii. p. 291), Of þene marmre stane. Toward þat oðer. Si sciret, fol. 10. b. 4. At the same time these prepositions had not wholly laid aside their ancient usage. Adjectives were soon to have the same construction, Hit is ilick þat. MSS. Cott. Titus D.xviii. fol. 117. c.

27. When a genitive comes between the article and the substantive in regimen, an uncertainty about the concord of the article is observable, as in the title MS. B. also fol. 37. b. 12. oþe, oþe, oþes, and it may be taken either to favour Sir F. Madden's view that þe is used as a genitive, or that þe agrees with nome not with faderes, but þes with gastes, or that the writer was puzzled about the concord of an article belonging in fact to two substantives in different cases. In St. Guðlac, p. 2, Mr. Goodwin found þæs arwurðan gemynde Guðlaces, and there was no need to alter it, though þære, as P. 20, also occurs. In John ii. 8. we have þæne ðrihte ealðre, in 9. re ðrihte ealðor, where the reprinter wanted to alter þæne to þam.

28. Unless we limit, more technically than reasonably, the range of our ancient language, we must accept as English every word and every usage, which can be shewn to live in the kindred dialects. Hence substantives admit more genders than one. Wiht, Wuht,

Uht, is sometimes feminine, but neuter as often (Boeth. p. 7, line 19. Oros. p. 464, line 37. ed. Th.); whence we may take here to þen unwiht (fol. 47. a. 19) as neuter. See fol. 42. a. 16, fol. 44. b. 4. Yet þen unsehen unwiht, fol. 44. a. 18, is masc. In St. Marharete the usual genders, with reserve as to the employment of þat, hwet and hit, are preserved for the most part.

29. In the formation of substantives case endings in any vowel are expressed by a final E. A great change appears in the formation of the plural. In Saxon English only masculines like smiƀ would make the nom. acc. plural in -AS, but in the writings we are now considering, first feminines, as Worldes (fol. 55. b. 15), Bokes (fol. 50. b. 11), Mihtes (fol. 52. b. 22), Tunges (Si sciret, fol. 4. a. 9, but Tungen. Titus D.xviii.), Runes (Si sciret, fol. 9. a. 5); secondly neuters, as Wordes (fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 47. a. 2), Hornes (fol. 42. a. 11), Meidenes (fol. 37. b. 20, fol. 42. a. 18), Schrudes (fol. 52. b. 18), Wihtes (fol. 51. b. 13. 15), Werkes (fol. 50. a. 16, fol. 37. a. 22), þinges (fol. 44. b. 3. 6), Wederes (fol. 44. b. 15), Wettres (fol. 44. b. 15), Weoredes (Si sciret, fol. 7. b. 11), are formed on the modern system. On the contrary the ancient rule is observed in Leaf (fol. 37. b. 2), which the Saxon English (Narratiunculæ, fol. 71. b. 11, 12) and the Latin (posui me omnes cartas perlegere, MS. Harl. 2801. fol. xxxiv=63. b.) testify to be plural, and in þing (fol. 44. b. 5). These unlawful plurals appeared in the twelfth century; Huses, Laud MS. of Chron. anno 656. So Fennes. On the fly-leaf of a Cottonian MS. which I have a hope of seeing in print, are twenty lines of twelfth century English, where early examples of some of these changes may be found, thus the feminine Wyrt makes the plural Wyrtas. The modern declension appears also in the genitival S of feminines singular, as Moderes (fol. 38. a. 19), Culures (fol. 42. a. 13, fol. 52. b. 4), Worldes (fol. 50. a. 20), found as early as the Saxon English Gospels (Luke i. 70. Marshal); of words which in earlier times took no termination, as Feaderes (title), Broƀeres (fol. 47. b. 10); of words which should make the genitive in n, as Licomes (fol. 37. a. 17); of plurals, as Iweddedes (fol. 43. a. 14), Meidenes (fol. 43. a. 15, fol. 48. b. 19), Monnes (fol. 47. b. 5). In a nearly cotemporary writing we have our WHOSE put, to break a Saxons heart, as a plural, Engles hwas felahes ha beoƀ. MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 117. c. *Angels whose fellows they be.* The expression is as shocking as would be toxes for Oxen, thoses for Hosen.

30. Some genitives in -ene for Saxon English -ena are also met with. These are found regularly in the Saxon AN declension, and in a very few feminines. Sawlene (fol. 41. b. 7) was before Sapla, Englene (fol. 45. b. 11) was Enzla, Kingene was Cynınza; but Widewena (fol. 43. a. 14), Reuene (fol. 52. a. 6) have followed the older formation, only changing A into E. It must not however be confidently assumed that Saplena, Enzlena, Kınzena were never used; perhaps they are the true older genitives; and we know certainly of some instances in which -ena, -a were interchangeable, as Beda, p. 628, line 23. Dagena, Paris Psalter, Ps. lxxvii. 32. Comparison of other tongues allied to our own would suggest that as Deum=Deorum=†deonum, so the proper termination of the plural genitive with us had once been -enam, then by loss of N, -ena, then by contraction -a.

31. Many of these alterations of the language are found in the gloss upon the Lindisfarne Gospels. Bouterwek (p. clix. seqq.) has collected a list: thus modern plurals, Cægas, Keys, fem. Costunges, fem. Burgas, Boroughs, fem. Ebolsungas, fem. Culfras, Culvers, fem.; modern genitives Brydgumes, Bridegrooms, Intinges, Lichomes, which once ended in -an, Ældes, Æs, Brydes, Ceastres, Portcuoenes, Cirices, Dedes, Eorðes, Gefes, Hæles, Heartes, Helles, Lufes, Mæhtes, Moderes, Rodes, Saules, Synnes, Tunges, Woruldes, which as feminines could not in the older language take a final S. There is also a long list of feminines of other forms. Genitives in -ana, which would not usually be so formed in all that we know of the oldest English, whether masculines, feminines, or neuters, are also numerous in the Lindisfarne Gloss. Bouterwek gives (pp. clxii, clxiii) a list in which most of the formations are unusual. Were the deviation confined to genitives plural in -ena it would be easy to set the difference down to dialect, but it is necessary to go back to a very high antiquity, long before Hengist and Horsa, for masculines and feminines making the genitive singular both in -S. Sir Frederick Madden has dated the Lindisfarne Gloss at 950; two hundred and fifty years earlier than this piece of St. Marherete, and as early as the greater part of our Saxon English literature. The internal evidence seems strongly against this date, and upon that, I suppose, or that chiefly, Bouterwek, who must have spent a good deal of time upon his book, whatever his real merits may be, gives his opinion that the

Lindisfarne Gloss was introduced about the middle of the twelfth century, or about fifty years from the probable date of St. Marherete. (Vielleicht erst gegen die Mitte des 12 Jahrh. jedenfalls nicht vor dem J. 1104, wurde von einem Presbyter Aldrêd die nordhumbr. Interlinearglosse in den Codex eingetragen. p. xlvii.) All these variations from the older model are also found in Layamon (A.D. about 1206).

32. The datives in -um dwindle to -e, except in phrases like our SELDOM, which had become adverbial, as Lytlen and lytlen (fol. 47. a. 18).

33. In the same manner the terminations of adjectives in the definite construction become -e, as te wilde deor, on þeos wilde waldes (fol. 44. b. 17), þene acursede gast (21).

34. In old English an adjective is oftener used as a substantive than in these later days; so in the Saxon Gospels, Matthew xii. 29, 45. Marshal. Bolde, *a bold man*, Brown, *brown deer*, Gawaine and Grene Knight, 21, 1162. Crewelle, *cruel man*, Aunturs of Arthur, xlviii. Wari, St. M. fol. 39. b. 15.

35. The pronouns are thus declined:—

| | Sing. | Dual. | Plur. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | I=I'=Ic=Ich | | We |
| Gen. | Min, Mi | not found | Ure |
| Dat. Acc. | Me | not found | Us |

The gen. Min occurs after the preposition Of (fol. 43. b. 5). Mi, Ure only where they may be called adjectives.

| 36. | Sing. | Dual. | Plur. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | þu | ... | ȝe |
| Gen. | þin | incker (Si sciret, fol. 10. a. 11). | ower |
| Dat. Acc. | þe | inc (fol. 54. b. 20). | ow |

The genitives where they occur may be called adjectives, even in the expression þin anes help (fol. 61. a. 20), *help of thee only*.

| 37. | Sing. | | | Plural. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M. | F. | N. | |
| Nom. | He | Ha, Heo | Hit | Ha, Heo |
| Gen. | His | Hire | | Hare |
| Dat. Acc. | Him | Hire | | Ham, Heom |
| Acc. | | Ha (fol. 41. b. 18). | | |

We still retain HE, IT, HIS, HER, HIM, HER, EM. Its is a modern word.

The other demonstrative has been considered above.

38. We observe an early appearance of the modern use, by which grammatical genders being forgotten, the pronouns begin to refer to sex. No language perhaps ever refused to construct according to signification rather than form, but we have now a wide departure from the method of Saxon English in the use of the neuter Hit with antecedents masc. and fem. Þat also is made to stand as demonstrative, call it pronoun, call it article, as you will, with masculines and feminines, and it is plain enough from some of the examples, out of no confusion of genders of nouns but as we now say THAT man, forgetting the history of That, not the masculine sense of Man. Hit refers to the masc. Wil (fol. 41. a. 3), to Stench (Si sciret, fol. 3. a. 18), to Stream (fol. 44. b. 14), to Blosme (fol. 39. a. 3, 5 bis, 8), to Eoli (fol. 46. a. 1)—but that word though masc. in English (Matth. xxv. 3. Beda, p. 541, l. 31, 34) is neuter in Mœsogothic, Latin and Hellenic,—to Seam (Juliana, fol. 66. b. 8): to the feminines Bitternesse (fol. 40. b. 11), Hude (fol. 51. b. 22), Milce (fol. 53. b. 4), Blisse (Si sciret, fol. 9. b. 14), Behest (fol. 40. b. 6). A passage of the translation of Beda (p. 616, line 12) in which the feminine (p. 616, line 4) blodlæswu is followed by Hit may be supposed an example of this idiom, but in writing Hit, the translator was rather thinking of the action, which would rightly be given by a neuter. Wund which is feminine is followed by Hyt (Herbarium, iv. 8), ꝑyꝛꝺ f. by Hyꝺ, v. 7, but the writer had in his thoughts the act of applying the remedy: thus in the Herbarium frequently; but yet we find there some passages which without harshness can only be constructed so that Hit shall refer to a previous not neuter antecedent, as i. 15. THAT refers to the masculines Time (fol. 53. a. 2), Stude (fol. 44. a. 8), Gra (fol. 44. a. 15, fol. 46. a. 20), Wurm (fol. 45. b. 22), Man (Juliana, fol. 64. b. 2), Grisliche, *Grisly one* (Jul. fol. 65. a. 1), to Hird (fol. 56. a. 8. Si sciret, fol. 1. a. 14, fol. 6. b. 9, fol. 10. a. 18); the Saxon Hired is masc., as in Psalm xxi. 28. hıꝑeꝺaꝛ, and in Job. init. mıcelne hıꝑeꝺ; to Read (fol. 42. a. 6), to Stream (fol. 42. a, 22); to the feminines Þeosternesse (Si sciret, fol. 3. b. 1), Wildernesse (Jul. fol. 62. b. 11), Culure (fol. 52. b. 20), Unselhðe (fol. 43. b. 21), to Reowðe (fol. 52. a. 2), which may be presumed feminines. Hwet Godd also is found (fol. 39. b. 6).

39. To this usage such passages as Nis þæt seld guma wæpnum geweorðad (Beowulf, 496) should not be referred but to such an idiom as Hit ic eom, It am I, nor should such a passage be turned "That man is not one," but "That is not a man." The change of gender in Ines law lxxv. is hardly an example. The fly-leaf above mentioned (art. 29) has Leg siððen þæt wyrt, where Wyrt is feminine and Lege is the regular imperative for *Lay*. To a late date (A.D. 1100 ?) belongs the Nathanis Iudæi Legatio, which exhibits þæt aðle for seo aðl, but ðæt aðl is also found in the parallel passage of St. Veronix which is said to be at least not lower than 1050 A.D.

40. We observe also the modern use of THAT as a relative pronoun with antecedents of all genders and numbers, always standing first in its clause, never preceded even by a preposition. Instances may be seen everywhere in Seinte Marharete. Two or three examples in that English, which we call Saxon, occur in Orientis Mirabilia, § xxvii. In the translation of Rask's Grammar (art. 153) on the relative force of the declinable ꝥe, ꝥeo, þæt, the first example would seem to an unsuspicious student, misled by Thorpes translation, to furnish an instance of this idiom; hatan þæt sælþa, þæt nāne ne beoð, which we find loosely modernized, *to call those blessings which are none*; the construction is *Id felicitatem appellare, quod nulla sit felicitas*; or as Rask gave it with entire correctness (p. 44) *Kalde det Lyksaligheder som ingen* (*Lyksaligheder*) *er*. The last entries in the Chronicle use þæt in the same way. In mani of þe castles wæron lof and grim. ꝥ wæron rachenteges. ꝥ twa other thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne (p. 382, line 30). *In many of the castles were Love* (?) *and Grim which were chains, of which two or three men had enough to do to bear one.* (So line 34, p. 383. 25. The translator is absurd. In p. 383. 13, the author meant *he had it roofed.*) In Æþelstans Dooms, p. 87. ix, þæt is translated *who* with a masc. antecedent, but without necessity. In Laws, p. 100, line 7, þæt may at first sight seem to have a feminine antecedent, but another construction is possible.

41. The inflexions of adjectives in St. Marherete are mostly reduced to -e, see fol. 52. b. 9: yet we have Anes, Nanes, Ane, Hire ane (fol. 42. a. 9), Minne, þinne (fol. 63. b. 13), þisne (fol. 65. b. 9). The termination in -re, common in Layamon, does not appear in Seinte Marharete; Of nane sikernesse (fol. 6. a. 10). The dative

plural is Bi ham ane (fol. 48. a. 13). Anes is found constructed about this time with feminines þin anes (MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 120. c.) and with plurals (ibid. fol. 121. b. 1).

42. Besides the ancient relative þe, which, let me say by the way, is probably the declinable relative Se, Seo, þæt, = Qui, Quæ, Quod, divested of case endings, and in that way a sort of anticipation of the demonstrative modern THE, we have a new set of relatives introduced into the language and beginning with HW, as Hwen, *When* (fol. 41. b. 21), Hwas, *Whose* (fol. 44. b. 1), Hwer, *Where* (fol. 45. a. 21). They are frequent in the MS. before us. The older tongue knew these only as interrogatives and indefinites, for though Ælfric (Gram. p. 21, line 29) call quis = hwa a relative, he is mistaken both in his logic and his Latin, in his example it is interrogative and the Latin should be Quis hoc fecerit. The only instance, which has caught my eye, of Hwæt taken relatively, in early Saxon English, is in St. Swiðhun (p. 2, facsimile, line 21), Sæðe þa be enðebyrðnysse hwæt Swiðhun him bebeâd. *He said then in order what S. him bade.* Mr. Earle puts his text of St. Swiðhun at A.D. 985. The Lindisfarne Gloss has these forms as relatives, but I regard that as of late date. Ælfric in the page just named (line 13) translates Quæ, Quod by Hwilc. In the MS. before us Hwuch is used in its proper and peculiar sense = Mœsogothic Hwileiks = Latin Qualis, *What like*, Telle us hwuch is helle (Si sciret, fol. 3. a. 11), *Tell us what like is hell* (so fol. 4. b. 15). The last editor of Alfreds laws (p. 36, note) calls Hwelcne a relative where it is indefinite; this seems to be from ignorance of general grammar.

43. Among the old idioms of our tongue, lies almost concealed, one of which our grammarians seem to have no idea. Rask, who was a good general linguist, says, "This language having no passive form" (258.), which is not quite true; I propose to show that the language has traces of a passive. In the Mœsogothic one way of obtaining a passive was the insertion of N *after* the radical letters of the active (Massmann, p. 808, with fifty-two examples), and this may be detected in the English of the earliest writings. In St. Marherete we have the verb Lear, *to teach*, = Germ. Lehren = Mœsog. Laisyan = Sax. Engl. Læran; the passive of this is LEARN, which our fathers tongue, welling up ever from its deep sheer springs, has given us since the age of bookish Ælfric. There

was a time when this verb was confounded with its original active; "Lead me forth in thy truth and learn me." Psalm xxv. 4. Drown, in Saxon English Druncnian (an MS. in Lye, Matth. xxiv. 30. Druncnia in the Lindisfarne Gospels), here also (fol. 52. a. 19, fol. 49. b. 7.), *mergi*, is the passive of Drencian, to Drench; this Drown is now made also active. To Bet, with E long, still lives in our homely talk, and means *to make good*, whence a substantive Boot, now almost lost, except in the phrase "to boot," "bootless," *good-less, profitless*, also comparative adjective Better, superlative Best: of this the passive appears here in St. Marherete and once in the passive sense (fol. 55. b. 2); this also passed into an active (fol. 37. b. 7). Burn coming from the root Fyþ, Fire, Πυρ must have been properly a passive; its active form of the weak conjugation Bæþnan must be secondary to this passive and the true active must be lost in English: it once existed in Hellenic as †πυρεναι forming the participial substantive Πυρεος for †πυρεντος, and has been perhaps detected in Latin as Vrere for †burere, Comburere. Rask's doctrine about the different vocalization is a mere delusion of his own. (See Beda, p. 548. 25.) Awæccan *suscitare*, Awæcnian *suscitari* is so plain that we may well wonder it has not been remarked. This N may very probably be a remnant of the past participle, which usually has a passive sense; a supposition, which would account for the change of vowel in Botnian, for the substantive shows that the original verb was Betan, †beat, †boten: certainly "gut, nützlich machen" not "sein."

44. Before dismissing the verb passive I will take one more instance, in which I must appeal to languages not Gothic. Our word Mourn, Murnan, Mœsogothic MAÞKNAN, answers to and is used by Ulfilas to translate Μεριμνᾶν, which comes from Μέριμνα, which again is a participial substantive from a root Mer-: if we regard this monosyllable as containing the sense *Vex*, then the English and Gothic have a passive N and mean *be vexed*: nor does the Latin forbid; for though Mœrere seems to call upon us to assign a neuter sense to the radix, Mœstus on the other hand is content with an active. The signification *vex* belongs in the Hebrew to the syllable Mar, which the lexica translate by *mœrore affecit*. Our Mar, myrnan, mirnan, merpan has a much less clear approach to that meaning.

45. Reflexive verbs have a reflexive sense, so in Hellenic Κόπ-

τεσθαι, *to chop oneself, to beat ones breast,* Λέγειν, *to Lay,* Λέγεσθαι, *to Lay oneself, to Lie.* Reciprocal verbs are those which express a reciprocated action, as Ασπάζεσθαι, *to embrace and be embraced.* Ælfric in his grammar (p. 22, line 51) has a better knowledge on the subject than is everywhere current now. On þam worde bið ægþer ge dæd. ge ðrowung. Osculor te. Ic cysse ðe. et Osculor a te. and Ic am fram þe cyssed. *In the verbs in -or is either the deed or the throe-ing, the active or the passive sense, either I kiss thee or I am by thee kissed.* Complector te. Ic ymbclippi ðe. et complector a te. and Ic eom fram þe ymbclipped. *I embrace thee and I am by thee embraced.* The reciprocal sense in Seinte Marharete is expressed by a reflexive form as is the case in many Latin and Hellenic verbs; but as in modern French it is done by calling in a pronoun: the old method once common no doubt to us with the Romans and Pelasgians, that is, by the heavier termination, is lost to our language. Luuien ham (fol. 48. a. 10), *to love one another,* Seon ham (fol. 49. b. 2), *see one another.* So, Hy custen ham a stounde (The Geste of Kyng Horn, 743), *they kissed one another:* þan eiþer hent oþer hastely in armes | And wiþ kene kosses kuþþed hem togidere. (William and the Werwolf, fol. 15.) *Then either held other hastily in arms, and with keen kisses they cuddled em together, treated one another as familiars:* ȝe hondleð oþ (MS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 117. a.), *you handle one another.* Me þeo þ best luuieð ham (ib. fol. 121. c.), *But they who best love one another.*

46. The irregularity of the verb Witan, *to know,* which makes in the present, 1. Ic wat, I wot, 2. þu wast, 3. He wot, has been explained by the German scholars. The verb originally meant *see,* Ιδεῖν, Videre, and because I saw is the same thing to a practical man as I know, the past tense of Witan *to see* came to signify *I know.* The verb Witan in Seinte Marherete is often used for *guard, protect,* and is a trace of the old sense *see,* and *see to,* which is found occasionally in the earlier English (Lye) and must have been more familiar in common speech than in books, whence it has at length found its way into these writings. Another irregular Teutonic verb may be explained in the same manner, and it shews, I think, that there still live in our talk words which are far older than their derivatives in Homeros or Lucretius. Ken in the North means *see,* the past tense Kan, Can would therefore mean *I saw,* hence *I know* as it does in Saxon English. Ken, *see,* is therefore

the ancient root of Γνῶναι, Nosse for †gnosse, still preserved among ourselves. In the same manner as I wot is an ancient præterite used as a new present; so Οἶδα, *I know*, is also a præterite, but not as Greek grammars ignorantly and presumptuously teach us, from an old present of the same sense, but from the lost Hellenic equivalent of Video, *I see*, so that Οἶδα was once †*I have seen*, before it was *I know*.

47. The verb Witan once=Videre, præt. Wat=Vidi, part. past Witen=†vid-tus, being put upon a new footing and its past tense being treated as a present, acquired wrongfully and anomalously a new præterite ꝑıꝛe, as, ȝef þe husebonde wiste (subj.), Si sciret paterfamilias (fol. 1. a. 6), with, in the MS. we are examining, an anomalous participle past I wist (fol. 1. b. 7, fol. 38. a. 11).

48. In the strong conjugation of verbs the 2nd person sing. of the præterite had no ST, and this had not been altered in the beginning of the thirteenth century; thus we find, þu com me to helpe. feng to fihte for me (Wooing of Jesus, fol. 130. a.), þu cheas (ib. b.). Hence Wast and Canst, Canest (Layamon, Ormulum), Const (Beow. 2748), Cost, are in breach of the rule.

49. The conjugation of the verbs would doubtless have interest, but probably would draw on a discussion inconveniently wide. One point however must be remarked. As the strong form in many verbs, such as Help, Holp, Holpen, has given way to the weak one, Help, Helped, Helped, we look for examples. Even as early as the date 1052 in the Chronicle Gepẏnꝑe for ȝepeaꝑ is discovered in a passage which the translator sadly mangled (p. 320, line 30). Thus we find here Drehde subj. præt. for Drohe (fol. 52. a. 19, var. read. on fol. 38. b. 1) or Dreahe, Schuptest (fol. 53. b. 4) for Scope, Hehte for Hat. Similar instances have been observed in Layamon by its editor (Gramm. Anal. p. l.), among these Scop and Scupte both in use. In our earliest literature we see ꝑop and ꝑeꝺe, Holen and Heled, Eced and Eacen, between which there is no difference, but that of inflexion.

50. The old use of the present form for future time, seems in this MS. to be not discoverable. The genuine potential and subjunctives are frequent, as pres. fol. 52. a. 7, fol. 55. b. 17, fol. 53. a. 18, fol. 40. b. 1. præt. fol. 52. a. 8. 19, fol. 53. a. 19, with the true consequence of the tenses. These parts of the old conjugation are still known to us: Would that it were so!=*Vellem ita esset*: To

do unto others as I would they should do unto me, *quemadmodum vellem*, not *volui*.

Say this were death
That now hath seized them: why they were no worse
Than now they are.
... Tempest, Act ii. Scene 1.

But not all the phrases cited above could be expressed in the English of today without auxiliary verbs. Do and Did as mere auxiliaries are quite unknown in the twelfth century.

51. The change of all the final þorns of the verb, of the third singular as Haueð=Habet, of the plural as Haueð=Habemus, Habetis, Habent, of the plural imperative Haueð=Habete into S, is not found in this MS.: though it appears close upon this date, and is seen even in the Lindisfarne Gloss, which if not so old as 950 is at least older than 1200. Thus Foxas holas habbas. Matth. viii. 20. *Foxes have holes.* Ge infindas asal gebunden and fola mið hia unbindas and tolædas me. xxi. 2. *Ye will find ass bound and foal mid her, unbind and to me lead,* in the glossed gospels.

52. Of the second person singular the T is preserved, while it disappears occasionally in Thwaiteses text of the Pentateuch and constantly in the late Saxon English gloss of the Psalter (MSS. Cott. Vesp. A. i.) published by the Surtees Society; as, For hwon ðu asagas rehtwisnisse mine and genimes cyðnisse mine ðorh muð ðinne. Psalm xlix. 16. *For what a-sayest thou my rightwiseness and nimest my revelation through thy mouth?* Layamon, 8307.

53. The pronoun Thou makes one word with its verb if preceding it, as Heiestu, fol. 39. b. 7, Leuestu, fol. 39. b. 10, Felestu, fol. 42. b. 6. We find Willtu in Beda, p. 616, line 30, in a conversation, familiarly: Wastu, p. 630, line 1, Onfehstu, line 27.

54. The grammars by Rask and others do not state what is the third person imperative; in verbs of the strong conjugation the second person has no accidental termination, but the third has usually -e, so that Nim is *take,* Nime *let him take.* The irregularity of Bide has been examined in Orientis Mirabilia, p. 83. Wite, which occurs several times here, is perhaps to be explained as an archaism, for it represents Ϝιδεθι, the true original form of ἴδε. Of the third person Scott has made familiar one example.

Woe worth the chase, woe worth the day,
That costs thy life, my gallant grey!
Lady of the Lake, Canto i.

55. Adverbs lean to the ending -es, as Togederes, fol. 50. b. 13. 19, fol. 43. a. 1. So a northcountryman will now say Somewheres, Anywheres. This is probably an approximation to the older Nihtes, *by night*, Dages, *by day*.

56. The pronoun Ic, Ich, sometimes becomes I without the accent of emphasis and coalesces with the verb. Examples may be collected by comparing the text with the modern equivalent.

57. Prepositions often lose the final N and join themselves to the next word. Examples are of constant occurrence; see the same thing in the Index to Layamon, for instance verse 12788.

58. It is said that Kembles transcripts of the charters are not to be trusted for faithful reproductions of the records: else one might remark that down to 1066 little change had taken place in our language since Ælfred englished as much as seemed to him good, of Orosius; the early charters are always open to alteration by later hands, which without a thought of bad faith used words and inflexions according to the custom of their own times, and the great body of our earliest literature dates little before A.D. 1000. Taking Ælfred as our guide in his Orosius, we should, even making some allowances for Kembles grammatical prejudgements, say, that looking at dated documents no great change in English from that king down to the Conquest can be detected. One hundred and fifty years later, as in St. Marherete, a vast difference is discoverable at first sight. Between that and our modern mode how many have been the variations! How many the pure old English words wholly unknown to educated men of the present day!

Vt silvæ foliis pronos mutantur in annos
Prima cadunt; ita verborum vetus interit ætas.

Q. H. F.

# GLOSSARY.

N.B. Only the more uncommon words are here given.

---

BLAMON, *Æthiopian.* fol. 45. b. 2. Qui sedit ut homo niger. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 17. b. Sedentem velut hominem nigrum. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 64. Bleǒmannes berge. Codex dipl. ccc. *the negros barrow*: Efter þreottene ȝer com þe akursede gost þet hefde hire itented blac ase a bloamon and bigon to greden. Ancren Riwle, fol. 62. b. Blamon. Cleop. C.vi. fol. 101. b. Swartere þan eni bloman. MS. Harl. 2277. fol. 113. b. Mid him com moni Aufrican ȝ of Ethiope he brohte þa bleomen. Layamon, v. 25381. Bláland, *Æthiopia vel tota Africa.* B.H. Blamand, *blackamoor*, Danish. Cf. fol. 43. a. 3. Blues. Blá means *blue*, and I do not see why this description applies to the Æthiopians; but incline to think that it is an adaptation of Blemmyes, who, with the Nubians, came into notice five or six centuries after our era, (Priscus, p. 153, line 16. Corp. Hist. Byz.) instead of Æthiopians.

BISTAÐED, *bestead*, fol. 39. a. 12. Ancren Riwle, fol. 71. a. Juliana, fol. 60. b. 10, fol. 61. a. 15.

CNURNEDE, *gnarred, gnarled.* fol. 45. b. 3. Knorre, *Tuber, tuberculum, nodus, clavus.* Kilian: etymologically related to Knot, Nodus for †gnodus, Knag. Stretching forth his fingers in sight and all about, Without knot or knor or any sign of gout. Hist. of Beryn. 1780. Seldom has there been a face more gnarled and knotted with crabbed cogitation. Southeys Doctor.

COPNI, *I expect, await.* fol. 54. b. 2. pres. first p. sing. A word formed by adding a (no longer passive) N to the Saxon English, Cepan, *observe*, as Homil. vol. i. pp. 484. 524. 580 bis. Ower glade wreond ower cume ikepeð. Ancren Riwle, fol. 49. a. *Our glad friend our coming awaiteth.* For ich iseo ihū crist þe copneð ant cleopeð me. St. Cath. fol. 35. b. þe wunnunge of euch wunne kepeð ant copneð þi cume. fol. 36. a. *The abode of each joy awaiteth and watcheth for thy coming.* Copneð ant kepeð hwuch ure is kempe

to ouercumen oðer. fol. 19. a. With gopnyng of þat ilke gomen, þat gostlych speked | With his hede in his honde before þe heȝe table. Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyȝt, 2461. The Latin is, Constanter certa, beata Margareta, quam chorus omnium sanctorum tuum præstolatur aduentum. MSS. Cott. Calig. A. viii.

Cost, *chosen.* fol. 43. a. 4. The verb Choose, Chose, Chosen= Ceosan, Ceas, Coren (with S changed to R) is of the strong conjugation, but I have elsewhere shewn, that all participles active and passive in the oldest times ended in -ent, -end, and Cost, Coren are both forms of ꝑcosent: ȝecoſt, *probatus, tried,* occurs Lib. Med. i. 45. Paris Psalter, Ps. lxvii. 27. The Latin Gustus is a participial substantive formed on the same root, and in the same manner as Cost. There can be little doubt but that Chew, Γένεσθαι, Cheek, which means *maxilla,* Jaw, Jowl and many others are of the same family. Cust fem. in the Heliand, *electio* etc. *selectissima quæque,* is another participial substantive. In Beowulf, Kemble, referring probably to Schmeller, puts down Cyst as fem. *excellentia,* but that would hardly answer the construction þæt wæpna cyst (line 3112), for surely he did not hold with the exploded doctrine that the neuter þæt may be constructed with feminines, nor would he probably anticipate the idiom of 1200 A.D. (art. 38). Cyst in that place of Beowulf is a neuter participle, being in construction with a neuter substantive.

Wesseaxe forð.
Onðlongne dæg. eorod cistum.
on last legdun. laþum þeoðum.
Chron. anno 937, p. 202. 28.

*The West Seaxe for a long day with the troop chosen ones laid the last on the loathed nations.* In Cædmon, p. 188. 32, p. 192. 10. 11, a substantive must be used, and Lye (under Tir) with others takes it as *Caterva, Band,* but the origin of the substantive remains the same: Legio is from Legere, *to pick, choose,* and always military service rejects the lame, the blind, the deaf, the old, the weak. Though the above account of the word seems better supported, there exists, however, a possible origin in Ceaſt, *contention,* with the Friesic Káse, *contention, strife, massacre, fight.*

Cost, *canst,* fol. 50. b. 10, is like Wost for Woldest in the later text of Layamon, 16034; Sost for Soldest, 18747. The rejection of M, N, not to say other letters, before other consonants is very

familiar to those who trace out words through different languages. In Somersetshire they say Cazzt for Canst thou not.

CRENCHEN UT, *to crane out.* fol. 44. a. 13. Cf. the German Kranich, *a crane*: in Saxon English we only know as yet Crán.

DIUERI, *sorrowful.* fol. 50. b. 13. *Onager tristitiæ* is translated fellhasser of dyernes. Apology for the Lollards, p. 58, line 13. þat ha ne schulden nowðer diuęren ne dreden. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 137. b. And tu þat al þe world fore mihte drede and diuere; (Wooing of our Lord, fol. 132. a.) *Thou for whom all the world might dread and grieve.* In this last very near to Dither.

DRIUEL, *drudge.* fol. 51. b. 20. Te deouel hwas driueles ȝe beoð. Juliana, fol. 60. b. 10. þes deoules driueles, fol. 67. a. 21. As þes deoules driueles drohen to fordon hire. St. Cath. MS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. fol. 33. a. Mare beon idrecchet þen eni driuel. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 120. d. Drevel, *mediastinus*, et *servus*, Anglice Drivil (Kilian). Dribble, *a servant*, generally joined with the epithet true, "He's a true dribble," laborious and diligent (Carrs Craven Glossary, and so Ray). Tusser (p. 318. ed. Mavor=197. Southeys Poets) uses the word in a bad sense, but still for *servants.*

By such like evils I saw such drivels ...
To come to naught.

This word has the adjectival -ol suffixed, it seems, to Drive, in the sense Drive a trade: Wirthschaft treiben, *cauponariam tractare*, blutschande treiben, *exercere incestum*, durchtrieben, *valde exercitatus* are cited by Wachter; ther tha wald drifth, *who drives the wield, exercises the power*, thet thu nen falsk witscip ne driue, *that thou drive no false witness*, by Richthofen.

DRUPI, *troubled.* fol. 50. b. 13. Cf. Dutch Droevig, *sad, sorrowful.* Low German Dröve, Drövt. Mœsogothic Draibyan, *to vex*, σκύλλειν. Darede al adeadet durcnindė and dreori ant drupest alre monne. St. Cath. fol. 32. a. *Damaged all adeaded darkening and dreary and drupest of all men.* Ant makieð drupie cherė. Ancren Riwle, fol. 21. Droupy and drowsy, Scurvy and lowsy. Skelton, Elynour Rummynge, 15.

DUHTI, *doughty, worthy*, fol. 43. a. 11, related to Dignus, perhaps to Decet, Saxon English Dugan, Duguð: the full Duhtiȝ has not yet been found.

DUNG, *a deep.* fol. 49. b. 7.

Gewitan him þa Norþmen. nægled cnearrum.
Dreorig daraða laf. on dinges mere.
Chron. anno 937.

*Away went the Northmen in nailed barks, a dreary darts leaving on the dungs mere*: that is, on the sea pool; the "quite conjectural" rendering lately published confesses itself groundless. Ha beoð so wise þat ha witen alle Godes runes. ant his reades þat derne beoð ant deoppre þen eni sea dingle. Si sciret, fol. 9. a. 5. *They be so wise that they know all Gods secrets and his redes, that be concealed and deeper than any sea dingle.* In the Karlsruhe Gloss. p. 161. Gurgitem, Tunculle. By letter change Dump, *a deep hole in water feigned at least to be bottomless.* (Grose.) German Dumpfel, *a deep place in a river or lake; a deep puddle, pool*; in den gemeinen Mundarten Ober- und Niederdeutschlandes eine tiefe stelle in einem Flusse oder See. (Adelung). By throwing off the liquid, A Dub, *a pool of water.* Bor. (Bishop Kennets Collections Lansdowne MSS. 1033. Grose.) Cf. the Low German Dobbe. In the following passage, Teke þis heo mote ȝete þuruh hire uorbisne ant þuruh hire holi beoden ȝiuen oðre strenðe. ant upholden ham þet heo ne uallen iðe dunge of sunne. Ancren Riwle, R. fol. 36. a. *To eke this, she may yet through her example and through her holy prayers give others strength and uphold them that they ne fall in the dung of sin*, though the sense *abyss* appear better, another MS. (Titus) has fulðe, *filth.* With these words relating to water we must connect Dingle, Draytons Dimble (Polyolb. ii.) and Groses Dumble, *a woody valley* (Supplement), of the same thing on the land. My previous conjecture of a connexion with Βέρθος, Βάθος, Βύσσος, a sibilate equivalent, and Τέμπεα seems confirmed. Students of words with their changes will not reject, "A Bumby, *a deep place of Mire and Dung, a filthy Puddle.*" (Ray).

DUUELUNGE, *in sinking.* fol. 54. a. 4. Def duuelunge dun to þer eorðe. Jul. fol. 69. b. 9. Ah ſelle ba for feaſtac dun duuel rihtes. St. Cath. 1598.

EAWL, *an awl, a fork, an instrument of torture.* fol. 42. a. 3. *ungulis*, MS. Harl. 5327, fol. 11. b. apul, *fuscinula*, Ælf. Gram. p. 6, line 54. *subula, harpago, tridens, a shoomakers awle, a forke, a fireforke, a flesh hook.* Somner. The same word as ȝeaſl which is an instrument of torture in Homil. vol. i. p. 430. Tuhen hire tittes up

of hire breosten bi ðe bare bane wið eawles of irne. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 145. d. *Tugged her tittes up from her breast by the bare bone with eawls of iron.* þe deoflen schulen pleien mid ham. mid hore scharpe aules. Ancren Riwle, fol. 56. a. *The devils shall play with them with their sharp awls.*

Ægede, *stupid.* fol. 45. b. 19. Understonden hwu lutel wurð is prude and hwu egede þing is hovel (ofgel), Ancren Riwle, fol. 76. a. translated *Stolida.* þat hit þunche egede. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 123. c. *That it seems stupid.* The word seems to have passed from the sense *awestruck* to that of *stupid.* Eggyn̄, as toþe for sowre mete. *Obstupeo.* Promptorium Parv. See Onegæn in Lye.

Ende, *a district.* fol. 50. a. 10. masc. Eallne þone east ende. Chron. p. 316, line 31. Ofer ealne þisne norð ende. ib. p. 314, line 17. On ælcum ende mines anwealdes. Laws, p. 116, line 18. In all these passages the translator has shewn his ignorance of the word. Si aucuns uescunte u prouost mesfait as humes de sa ende. Laws, p. 201, line 24. If any viscount or provost has wronged men of his End: where the editor wants to substitute Baillie, *bailiwick,* out of the Latin equivalent. Schaltu na lengere leuen in ure ende. Si sciret, fol. 10. a. 8. Layamon, 17231. 30398. 11648. We may, I suppose, trace the word in Lord Braybrookes seat, Audley End, in the Dale End district of Birmingham, in Ponders End on the Eastern Counties Railway. It may also perhaps be discoverable in the Andheafod of the Codex Diplomaticus. The Mœsogothic spells with A, And-. The same sense is found in the old Friesic. Da bisette ellick syn oerd ende syn end (Richthofen), *then let each occupy his place and his end*; in the Enti of the old high German, as, fuor in thiu enti tyri und sydonis. Graff. vol. i. col. 356. *the borders of Tyre and Sidon.* In the passages of the old English Gospels, as Matth. xv. 21. 39, xix. 1. Mark, vii. 24, x. 1. ed. Marshal, we have real examples of the same usage. Ende meant even, *a lot, an aggregate number,* as Graff. ibid. Sax. Chron. p. 319, line 14. As in Latin Finis, Fines have two separate senses, so Ende. Nor can I doubt, but that as Ensis comes from Φενειν, †fendere, so Ende is the very same word as Finis, Fines.

Farlac, *fear,* fol. 44. a. 17. Godlec, fol. 48. a. 10. The termination -lac appears oftener now than in earlier times. See the Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 649, also Mennissclegge, Modeglegge. I find Schendlac, The Wooing of our Lord, fol. 130. d.: Wedlac, see this

59016

glossary. Mekelec, Hali Meidenhad, fol. 126. a. Brudlac, ib. fol. 127. a. Hendelac, ib. fol. 129. c. Scinlac, *fantasma*, Herbarium, lx. Woulecke, *wooing*, Ancren Riwle, fol. 23. b. Replac, id. fol. 49. a.

FIKEN, *to deceive*. fol. 47. b. 20. Fikelen, *to deceive*, Fikelung, *deception*, Wiheles, *deceits*, Wiles, Guiles, fol. 47. b. 7. Oreisun of Seinte Marie, fol. 70. b. 7. St. Cath. v. 130. Ancren Riwle, fol. 19. b, fol. 20. a, fol. 20. b, fol. 21. a. The Saxon English had Ficcan, *to deceive*, Wiŏ glegmenn we ficcaŏ. De Officiis, fol. 104. line 8. A sibilate form was the common word Swican, *to deceive*. The Frisians had Fiecheln, *to flatter*, *to give good words*. Cf. Heucheln.

FLEOTAN, *to float*, 2. *to swim*. fol. 44. b. 7. What letteŏ þene fisc ? te uleoten to þan oŏere. Layamon, 22009.

FLUTTEN, *to subsist*, Fluttung, *subsistence*. fol. 55. b. 15. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 120. a. c. Translated *sufficere*, but that is to be understood as *suffici*, Ancren Riwle, fol. 53. a. Mete and cloŏ þat heo mei flutten bi. ib. fol. 119. b.

FREOLICH, *ladylike*, fol. 42. a. 3. MS. B. fol. 47. b. 15. Freolic folc cwen. Beowulf. 1275. Hire freliche bodi, St. Cath. Titus, fol. 142. b. Feir ant freolich o wlite (*vultus*) ant owestum. ib. fol. —. Vor godleic ant for ureoleic iȝerned of monie. Ancren Riwle, fol. 49. a. here a substantive *for goodness and ladyhood yearned of many*. þurh þine freoliche fet. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. d. *lordly feet*: from ꝑꝑea, *lord*, ꝑꝑeo, *lady*. We had Froes as late as Drayton (Polyolbion, VIII.). Freoliche iwapned, *lordly*. Layamon, 28941.

GENEOW, *yawn*, fol. 44. a. 12, or perhaps *jaw*. The words Chin, Γενειον and the rest of that group are related to Yawn with all that stand round it.

GRA, *grey one*, an adjective taken substantively, fol. 41. b. 19, fol. 44. a. 15, fol. 46. a. 20. Used here as an expression of horror, with allusion to the gray wolf, perhaps. The Islandic Grár is translated also *malignus* by B. H.

HALEWI, *balsam*, fol. 48. a. 16. Kumeŏ ŏerof smel of aromaz: oŏer of swote healewi. Ancren Riwle. MS. Nero. A. xiv. fol. 74. b. is Kumeŏ þer smel of aromaz: oŏer of swote basme: MS. Cleop. C. vi. fol. 123. b. in the Titus MS. a folio is missing between 68 and 69. The interpretation *balsam* assigned to the word in Layamon by the editor is therefore well supported. So, þu attrest þe wiŏ halewi. ant wundest þe wiŏ salue. ib. fol. 76. a. = 127. a. It is spoken of as a drink, Ancren Riwle, fol. 63. b. as ismecched,

*ysmacked, tasted*, fol. 22. b. 20. St. Cath. fol. 28. b. But our passage as above, and this, Schoteð niht ant dai hise earewen idrencte of an atter haliwei toward tin heorte to wundi þe wið. (Hali Meidenhad, fol. 116. b.) bring us to an *unguent* with which arrows are poisoned. We shall therefore reject the explanations of the word as *holy whey, holy cup*, and prefer the Mœsogothic ΛΛΕΥ, *oil.*

HATEL, *keen*, fol. 55. a. 9. See Heteueste. Lo ich holde her hetel sweord ouer þin heaued. Ancren Riwle, fol. 110. b.

HATTERLICH, *persecuting*. fol. 38. b. 7. where R. uses it as a substantive, if the reading be not of a mistake. Cf. Þehtan, Ehtan, Þeteode. Beowulf, 3649. William and the Werwolf, fol. 13. Hatter, *to harass, to fret*. Bakers Northamptonshire Glossary.

HETEUESTE, *sharply fast, bitingly fast*. fol. 45. b. 3. Hetelice, *mordicus*. Ælfric Gram. p. 42. Heteliche ðurhðyde. Homilies, vol. i. p. 452. *keenly thrust him through*. Hetelice slogon. Chronicle, p. 338, line 4. Bunden hire þerto harde ant hetefeste. Juliana, fol. 66. a. 9. Ancren Riwle, fol. 65. a, fol. 83. a. Hu ha þe bunden swa hetelifaste þat te blod wrang ut. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. b. *so that the blood squeezed out*. The adverb, St. M. fol. 42. a. 1. If Hetelice means *mordicus*, Hete may mean *a gnawing*, and explain Layamon, 20442, 20728.

HOFLES, *unsatisfactory*, fol. 51. a. 3. Cf. Saxon English Þoþ, *acceptable, agreeable*. Laws of Alfred, xliii. Danish Hove, *to like, to fancy, to please*. þuncheð hofles ant hoker. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 125. b. Nýdbehoflic, *necessarius*, Beda, p. 618. 3. Ancren Riwle, fol. 26. b, where the editor cites an equivalent Latin MS. having *ridiculum*. Hoefwa, *quod alicui convenit*. Ohoefwelig, *indecorus*. (Ihre.) This root word forms Behove, Behoof, German Behuf, Friesic Bihof.

IWURÐEN, *become together*, fol. 48. a. 9. Elsewhere I have shewn (Spoon and Sparrow, 261.) that the Mœsogothic Ga, the Saxon English Ge, etc. are identical with the Latin Con, which in Κοινός is also visible unaltered in the Hellenic. Hence it is that ȝepeoþðan means *convenire, agree*; its elements are *become* and *together*.

†LÆCAN, here Luken, *to tear*, præt. Leac, past part. Locen, Luken: fol. 41. a. 22, fol. 41. b. 6. 16, fol. 42. a. 21. etc. See Alocen, Tolocen, in Lye and Manning. Ichulle leoten (*make*) deor (θηρία) toteoren ant toluken þe. Juliana, fol. 58. a. 7. Toloken limel. ib. 14. *limb meal*. þat istelet irn ȝ tolimede hire ant teleac lið ba ant

lire. ib. fol. 66. a. 13 · *that steely iron limbed her and leac limb both and leor* (*complexion*). As wilde deor to luken ham. fol. 70. a. 2. Lete to luken þi flesch þe fuheles of þe lufte. St. Cath. 2123. Layamon, 24843, 2603.

LÆCAN, *go*, præt. Lahte, fol. 44. a. 6. 8. þa hit winter læhte. Sax. Chron. p. 256, line 15, ed. 1861 : when the translator put *drew nigh*, he was thinking of neahlæhte, disowning the simple verb when it was before his eyes.

LAKE, *a wet place*, fol. 48. b. 2. On halgan weies lake. Cod. dipl. ccclxi. Low German Lake, *puddle, swamp*. Cf. Lega, *die Tiefe. Niedrigung* (Wiarda). Lacha, *palus*, Graff. vol. ii. col. 100. Kemble (cod. dipl. vol. III. XXXIII.) puts it down as Lacu feminine, but it may be often read neuter, ðat lake. He observes, "a smaller collection of water bore that name among the Saxons than we appropriate the name to." The words above I interpret *of the holy way*, meaning *full of holes*.

LANHURE, *at once*, fol. 46. b. 18, fol. 47. a. 21. It has escaped the notice of several, who have attacked this word, that it is the Saxon English Lanȝre, Lunȝre, first given by Benson, as *statim*. The sense seems to require *instantly* in Beowulf, 3253. Cædmon, p. 148. 24. Judith, line 147, ed. Grein. In Beowulf 1851, 4321, Kemble is content with this sense, *confestim, illico*. Nor is there anything against it. In Chronicle, anno 1065, p. 334. foot, *suddenly* is sufficient. In the former passage from St. Marh. the sense tentatively assigned to Lanhure, namely *at least, at all events*, is not apt. To pretend a derivation from La, An, Huru is so clumsy scholar craft that the devils of these tales must laugh and dance to read it. The unhappy wight who has swallowed it will burst "amid hips." Ich mihte inoh raðe wel habben awealt hire ȝif ha nalde wið luue wið luðer eie lanhure. St. Cath. 557. *I might quick enough have wielded* (or *controlled*) *her, if she ne would with love with evil awe at once.* ȝif me is leved þurh mi leve lauerd for to leggen ham adun þat tu þi misbileaue lete þenne lanhure ant lihte to me. Ib. 771. *If leave is given me through my dear lord to lay them down, that thou let then at once thy misbelief and a-light to me.* And ȝif þu nult nanes weis witen þat he wrahte þulliche wundres lef lanhure þat tu sest. Ib. 1074. *And if thou ne wilt no wise wit that he wrought the like wonders, believe at once what thou seest.* Hefde he lanhure him seluen alesed. Ib. 1149. *Had he at once*

*released himself.* Nu þeonne biseche ich þe uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe þet tu luuie me lanhure. Ancren Riwle, MS. Cleop. fol. 107. b. *Now then I beseech thee for the love that I shewed thee, that thou love me at once.* I take it that the Latin *saltem* interprets the other reading, hure ant hure. In our fol. 46. b. 18. *at least* is impossible. þe iweddede þonken him þat ha lanhure hwen ha alles walden fallen duneward: ne fellen nawt. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 117. d. *The y-wedded thank God that they, when they altogether willed to fall downward, fell not at once.* He greiðede ham lanhure þa ha walden of meidenes hehschipe. a swuch stude. Ib. fol. 118. b. *He prepared them at once, when they would have of maidens high-ship, such a stead.* So Ib. fol. 119. b.

Leinen, *lins, pools,* fol. 48. b. 1. So me (*man*) deoppre wadeð into ðe ueondes (*fiends*) leienenne: so me (*man*) kumeð later up. Ancren Riwle, fol. 89. b. Hwase lið ileinnen deope bisunken. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 121. d. *Whosoever lieth in lins deep sunken.*

Liðeren, *to lather,* fol. 40. b. 21. of the weak conjugation. Cf. Lödur, *spuma* (Wormius, Lex. Run. p. 75). Loeddr, *spuma aquæ saponatæ* (Ihre); ȝeleþþeð, *lathered,* Lib. Med. i. 4. Beten hire swa luðere þat hire leofliche lich liðeri al oblote. Juliana, fol. 58. a. 21. Similarly St. Cath. fol. 27. a. Layamon, 7489.

Man, fol. 48. a. 3. for Geman see art. 19. The sense *concubitus* decorously hidden under this term may be sufficiently seen in Lyes quotations for Gemana. ȝeornliche to witen hu ha mahte best witen hire unwemmet ant hire meiðhad wiðuten man of monne. Juliana, fol. 57. a. 4. *Anxiously to know how she might best preserve herself unpolluted and her maidenhood without commerce with man.* Nam of hire flesch wiðuten meane of wepmon. (MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 129. b.) *Christ took of Mary flesh without commerce of male.* Wiarda in his Altfriesisches Wörterbuch attributes to Monna the sense "Sich fleischlich vermischen," but has not supported his statement by examples. Manda the subst. as "fleischliche Vermischung" occurs in the laws of West Friesland (p. 433. 25. ed. R.). "Hwerso een man ende een frowe duaet togara cleppen, iefta dio frowe spreckt dat hio see mit ene kinda, ioff di man biseckt dis manda, so ontgonge hi mit siner seluer sexter hand, etc." *Wherever a man and a frow do clip together, in case the frow saith that she be with child, if the man denies the concubitus, then let him get off by swearing himself clear along with his father, mother, sister,*

*brother, child and grandchild.* And in a document of A.D. 1404 (p. 485. ed. R.) Iefter en man deer hat een æfta frouwa, ende een frouwa deer hath een æften man, ende letet ayder hiara æfte zyd sitta, ende werpeth hiara manda togære ende hiare menscip. *If a man has a lawful frow and a frow has a lawful husband, and each of them lets the lawful consort be, and they put together their concubitus and their consorting.* Monda answers to the German Gemeinde: of the accretionary D see Spoon and Sparrow, 468.

ME, *but.* See Remarks on the Language, page 77, art. 9.

MELSEOCEL, *honeysuckle,* fol. 46. a. 13. This hibrid word is paralleled by Meledeaw, *honey dew,* in Codex Exon. which is our Mildew, now applied to smut in wheat, and mouldiness in eatables, for the butcher will say the meat is mildewed. Melseotel was printed because it looks more like that in the original.

NEBSCHAFT, *nebship, neb, face,* fol. 40. a. 2. Juliana, fol. 65. a. 21. Face is a Latinism, and the Saxon English Neb with this word were used in the most serious way. ȝe schulen habben þer uppe ðe brihte sihte of Godes nebscheft. Ancren Riwle, fol. 22. b. 24. *Ye shall have the bright sight of Gods nebship.* Gódes brihte nebscheft. Ib. fol. 43. b.

NEODELUKEST, *very closely, studiosissime,* fol. 48. a. 2. Beda, p. 516. 4. For the source of the signification Spoon and Sparrow, art. 605.

NOÐELATERE, *nevertheless, none the less,* fol. 51. b. 12. Ancren Riwle, fol. 92. b.

NOWOIN, *harm, hurt,* fol. 37. b. 9, fol. 45. a. 1. St. Cath. fol. 28. b, fol. 30. a, fol. 36. a. Till better information we may take this as Noþ-cun, *need-kin, kind of compulsion,* by exchange of Wen and þorn, not from Nocere, on account of the long vowel and termination.

NURÐ, *murmuring, lamenting cry,* fol. 54. b. 7. Hare nurð ant hare untohe bere. Si sciret, fol. 1. b. 4. *Their nurð and their untoward noise.* Nyarr, Nyarb, *to fret, to be discontented,* Jamieson.

OUERGAT, OUERGART, *pride, presumption,* fol. 45. a. 5, fol. 50. a. 13. The R is inserted as in Harland in Gawin Douglas for Halend, our Haling, Hawling; in the Ancren Riwle, Iturpled for Toppled. Forgart occurs in the Ormulum, and I do not accept the editors account of the word. Our Get, the older ȝitan, was applied to the faculties of the mind as in Andȝit, and that root we have here.

Reh, *fierce*, fol. 47. b. 11. hꝑeoh. See Layamon, vol. iii. 4062. Even such passages as 18709 must be thus translated, *trux*, *truculéntus*. Perhaps as Τραχυς to Rough, so Trux to Reh.

Ro, *rest, quiet*, fol. 53. a. 19. ꝑope, dative, Cod. Ex. p. 115. 4. fem. Ro, Danish, Swedish; Ruhe, *rest*, German. Rawa, ohg. fem. Ro, Ormulum, Political Songs, p. 149.

Rondin, *rend*, fol. 42. a. 3, is I believe only another form of Rendin. Otherwise the word should mean *Rod, strike with Rod*; Rod=Round=Rung=Mœsogothic Hrugga, ῥάβδος: the first three are equivalents in Old English. We seem to have such a word in the unexplained Radrond of the Emsiger Busstaxen. "Fotsporne achta pannigar. Stefsleck achte pannegar. Delefal achte pannegar. Blotlesa achte pannegar. Radrond achte pannigar." p. 212. *A spurn with the foot eight pennies. A staff blow eight pennies. A downfall eight pennies. Blood fetched eight pennies. A rod-round eight pennies.*

Ruglingë, *sprawlingly on the back*, fol. 51. a. 22. Rugghelinck, *supinus, resupinus*. Kilian. Ryglangs, *backwards*, Danish. To interpret Wrigglingly would be wrong, for in 1200 A.D. the W was pronounced.

Si, *victory*, fol. 56. a. 7. Siȝe, Siȝe in Layamon. German Siege.

Sihen here *ascend*, prætˑ Sah, past part. Sihen, fol. 55. b. 3. Ant te edle engles wiþ hire sawle singinde sihen toward heouene. Juliana, fol. 69. b. 10. Sɪȝan must therefore have the same sense: thus also Sɪȝan is usually *ascend*, but sometimes descend: perhaps they are no more originally than Step, Στειχειν. St. Cath. 2353, 2084.

Smeat, *tried, tested*, fol. 46. a. 14, from, as I suppose, Smeagan: not *smithied*.

Snarchen, *to frizzle*, prætˑ Schnarchte, fol. 51. b. 21, in Osnaburgh Snerken, in low German Snirren. (Bremisch Wörterbuch.) Compare Snerple, *to shrivel up by means of fire*.

Sprechi, *I strike off a spark*, fol. 49. b. 7. The verb is related to the substantive, and to Spring, when said of planks, to Spray of waves and of trees, to Spreathed hands, and to several old words still known in our woodlands and moors. Swedish Spricka, *to spring, to split, to spreathe, to burst*. Spräcka, *to break*, Spränga, *to split*, etc. etc. etc. It is found probably in the Paris Psalter, Ps. ci. 3. Forþon dagas mine | gedroren syndan | smece gelice, | and for-

spyrcende synd | mine mearh cofan, | þæs þe me þinceð, | swylce hi on cocer pannan | cocas gehyrstan. *Thence my days are gone like smoke and my marrow coves (or bones) are sputtering sparks as seemeth to me, as if in cooking pans cooks were frying them.*

SPUTTE, *enticed*, fol. 48. a. 18; pres. Sput. þenne spit leccherie to schome. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 117. a. þet flesch sput propnemen toward swetnesse ant toward eise ant toward softnesse. Ancren Riwle. Cleop. fol.... I suspect Sput to be the third sing. pres. of Spanan, *entice*, by rejection of N, and Sputte to be an altered weak form (Language, art. 49) for Speon, *enticed*.

STEAP, *bright, brilliant, fiery, burning*, fol. 44. a. 2, fol. 48. a. 17. Compare Steem, *a lowe of fyre*, Prompt. Parv. Stew, Stove and so forth, the original idea of which is that of warmth. On hise mouth it stod a stem, Als it were a sunne beam. Havelok, 590, with So stod ut of his mouth a glem Rith al swilk so the sunne beam, 2122, and with the French. Compare also Stived, *baked hard*, William and Werwolf, fol. 44. b. In Sanskrit Sþūmah, *light, lustre*, Wilsons Lex. Perhaps the root reappears without sibilation in Θύειν, Thus, *incense*, Θυμός, *anger*. Since the Saxon English for frankincense was Ster, the language used Thus, Thuris with sibilation: as also Στύραξ which is compared by Marshall. (Gospels, p. 539.) Steam seems to be a participial derivative. The sense above should be assigned to the word in the following passages. Steapne hrof, Beowulf, 1846, *the brilliant roof*; Steapne rond, 5125, *the brilliant shield*; Heaðo steapa helm, *the brilliant helmet*, 2483, 4299, 6298. As applied to a helmet, however, we must remember the remark of Wiarda on the Asegabuch, p. 293. The text is Ac skilu wi use lond wera mith egge and mith orde. and mith tha brune. [skelde ?] with thene stapa helm. and with thene rada skeld. p. 273. We must guard our land with edge and with point, and with the brown shield [the brynie ?] with the steap helm and with the red, [brada, broad ?] shield. Wiarda says that a parallel text has Hoge, *high*. Steap, *bright*, is a natural epithet for eyes. He is blæcfexede and cyrps hwit on lichaman and he hæfð steape eagan. Homilies, vol. i. p. 456. *he has bright eyes.* þe keiser bisturede hire wið. swiðe steape ehnen. St. Cath. line 309. *The kaiser stared at her with very fiery eyes.* Schinende and schenre þen eni ȝimstanes steapre þen is steorre. Id. 2661. *Shining and sheener than any gemstones, brighter than is a star.* His eyen stepe and rolling in his hed. Chaucer, C. T. Prolog. l. 201. Princes

and warriors in their armour are also bright, brilliant, and in this way the word often occurs in Layamon, as heretoȝe steapne, 5879. This inductive reasoning wants the support of some old gloss, which I have not as yet found.

STEORCNAKET, may be read Steortnaket as in low German, for the letters C and T are not distinguishable in this MS. Juliana, fol. 58. b. 20, fol. 60. b. 3. The language may have also contained both forms, as in ꝑoꝛꝛꝑoꝛcen, Matth. xxiv. 19, compared with Swart. But while the question was open to doubt it seemed better to adhere to the more familiar. The old Friesic was Stoknaked, which is of intelligible elements.

STEORUE, *fierce of face*, fol. 46. b. 17, fol. 50. a. 22. An equivalent with sibilation of the Latin Torvus. Storvigh, *Torvus*. Kilian.

STEW, *restrain*, fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 50. a. 22. Stew þe storue of helle. Juliana, fol. 64. a. 17. Stew swuchhe wordes, fol. 59. b. 18. St. Cath. 373. Stute þu þenne ant stew | þe ant stille þine wordes. ib. 1540. =fol. 27. a. istewet ant stille. ib. 657. Stoewen, *compescere, coercere*. (Kilian.)

STRICEN, *to run*, præt. Strac, plur. Striken, fol. 41. a. 11, fol. 45. b. 16, fol. 51. b. 2. Comen alle strikinde strengest te swiðest of eauer euch strete. St. Cath. R. fol. 18. b. Ant strikeð a stream ut of þat stanene þurh þat ha in resteð. St. Cath. 2514. 733. In the metrical paraphrase of Boethius, p. 177, the verb is used of the revolution of the sky about the earth. In the Ormulum, of the march into the Red Sea. Perhaps its frequentative with loss of sibilation is Trickle. Isl. Strik is interpreted *cursus directus*. Layamon, 27475, 27589, makes the præterite Stræhte.

STUDGE, *go staggeringly*, fol. 44. b. 12. Ne studgi ȝe neauer. Juliana, fol. b. 11. *hesitate*. St. Cath. fol. 24. a. "Studging, *walking with short heavy steps*; always used with the adjunct along; He goes studging along; often applied to old agricultural labourers." Bakers Northants Gloss. Cf. with frequentative R, Stagger: also Στειχειν.

STUTEN, *to stop*, fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 44. b. 11. Ha stutte, *she ceased*, Juliana, fol. 67. b. 3. þat tear he astutte. St. Cath. 23. *there he stopped*. Anone to the forest they found (*went*). There they stotede a stound (*time*). Sir Degrevant, 225. One is said to stoit, when he hits his Foot against a Stone or moves like one drunk. Glossary to Allan Ramsays poems. Ga-Stoþanan in the Mœso-

gothic is στῆσαι actively. Rom. xiv. 4. The frequentative seems to be Stutter, *stop often.*

SULLICH, *rare,* fol. 51. a. 11. ſelð-lic, ſellic, ſẏllic. Ha hine þis word sulliche sende. Juliana, fol. 57. b. 10. His sulliche sune. fol. 65. b. 6. Ælf. Homil. vol. ii. p. 466. Layamon, vol. i. p. 274= 6428.

SWINDEN, *make to disappear,* fol. 45. a. 14, a verb usually neuter.

TAUELIN, *talk,* fol. 48. a. 9. Neſde hare nan tunge to tauelin a dint. St. Cath. fol. 24. a. Bitauelet. St. Cath. fol. 24. b. Tauelin in St. Cath. Reg. 19. 8.=Talien, Titus, 138. a. Nu we schulen talien. take ut of his tunge and tauele wiȝ me. St. Cath. fol. 19. b. In low German, Tauelen=Tauelken is *to speak slow, to drawl.*

TEKEN, *to eke,* fol. 40. a. 16. So Ancren Riwle, fol. 26. b, fol. 36. a, fol. 40. a. ult., fol. 43. b, fol. 45. a, fol. 65. a. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 121. b, fol. 123. a. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 132. d.

TOGGEN, *to toy,* fol. 48. a. 19. Mid wouhinge mid toggingе. Ancren Riwle, fol. 53. b. *with wooing, with toying.* The same word as Tug, *pull*: in old Friesic laws Toga is used of the pulling about a woman rudely.

TOLLEN, *to fondle with the hand,* præt. Tulde. fol. 48. a. 19. Cf. Tallazjan, *palpare,* Tollon, *plaudere, to pat* (horses necks), Graff. vol. v. col. 397. More loosely *to coax*; Of tollinde lokunges. Ancren Riwle, fol. 11. b. *of coaxing lookings.* Ame dogge ga herut hwet wult þu nu herinne. þis tolleð him inwart. Ib. fol. 78. a. *Ah me, dog! go out. What wilt thou now in here? This coaxes him inward.* Sire. mi liht onswere. oðer mine lihte lates. tulden him earst upon me. Ancren Riwle, fol. 87. a. *Sir, my light answer or my light behaviour enticed him first upon me.* Mid wouhinge. mid toggingе oðer mid eni tollunge; mid gigge leihtre. mid hor eien mid eni lihte lates mid ȝeoue mid tollinde wordes oðer mid luue speche cos unhende gropunges þet beoð heaued sunnen. Ancren Riwle, fol. 53. b. *With wooing, with toying, or with any caressing, with giggling laughter, with horish eyes, with any light manners, with gift, with enticing words, or with love speech, kiss, indecorous gropings, which be head sins.* Ne makie ȝe none gistninges; ne ne tulle ȝe to þe ȝete none unkuðe harloz. Ib. fol. 115. *Ne make ye no guestings; nor entice ye to the gate no unknown varlets.* Vor nabbe ȝe nout þene nome. ne schulen habben þurh þe grace of Gode of totinde ancres ne of tollinde lokunges ne lates.

Ib. fol. 11. b. *For ye have not the name, nor shall have, through the grace of God, of peeping anchorites nor of coaxing lookings nor manners.* þis is wowunge efter gòdes grome ant tollunge of his vuel. Ib. fol. 29. *Wooing of Gods wrath and inviting of his evil.*

Stay thy harpe, thou proud harper,
For Gods love I pray thee,
For and thou playe þ as thou beginns
Thou'lt till my bryde from mee.
King Estmere, 229, in Percys Rel.

I am willing to believe that þukl, n. *contrectatio*, at þukla, *palpare, contrectare* in Biörn Haldorsen are earlier forms, before assimilation, and related to Touch, Θιγεῖν, with L frequentative.

UNGEINLICHE, fol. 44. a. 12. Gain is *commodum*, Ungainly is *incommode*, Gein spoken of roads is only *compendiosus* as that is *commodus*: ȝein, *commodus*, occurs in the Epistola Alexandri: *commodum*, St. Marh. here fol. 51. b. 9. The root syllable seems to approach the earlier forms of Unne, below.

UNNAN, *to favour*, fol. 54. b. 8. The sense *concedere* passes to *favere*. The substantive Unne is *favour* in Laws and Inst. p. 115, line 40. The cognates are the Norse Unna, the reciprocal form of which Unnask, is *to entertain mutual affection*; þan Helgi ok Svâva veittusk varar ok unnusk furðu mikit. Helgakviða Hiorv. S. 31. in Sæmunds prose; *Helgi and Svava exchanged troth and loved each other wondrous mickle*; the German Gönnen, *to permit*, Gunst, *leave, favour*, the low German Gunnen, of old written also Gannen, where they alledge an ancient gloss, Gegant, Gegunnet, *favore addictum*, the Mœsogothic Ansts, χάρις, and the Latin Venia, which is as large in its range as any of its northern kindred. Speaking of this coincidence to a learned friend, he immediately added חֵן, *gratia, favor, benevolentia*, חַנָּה, *Hannah*, יְהוֹחָנָן, and חָנַן, *favit*. God, *good*, in the passage above is used adverbially as in God likeþ, fol. 53. a. 20. Cf. yfeles unnon. Paris Psalter, Ps. xxxix. 17.

UNOFSERUET, *undeserved*, fol. 50. b. 5. þu hauest for me swa muche iwraht wiðuten min ofseruinge. Juliana, fol. 67. a. 19. Cf. Ancren Riwle, fol. 62. b, fol. 63. a.

WANDRIEN, *to be in misery*, fol. 46. a. 11. Hwen hit þer to cumeð þat sar sorhfule angoise. þat stronge ant stikinke stiche

þat unrotes uuel þat pine upo pine. þat wondrende ȝeomerunge. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 123. a. *When it comes to that, the sore sorrowful anguish, the strong and sticking stitch, the evil of disquiet, the pain upon pain, the miserable yammering.*

WANDREÐE, *mischief, danger, peril*, fol. 40. a. 9. Juliana, fol. 60. a. 5, fol. 60. b. 9, fol. 61. a. 4, fol. 62. b. 13. Si sciret, fol. 4. b. 5. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 114. b. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 137. b. Ancren Riwle, fol. 99. b. Ormulum. Islandic, Vandræði. Hann kom Asum jafnan í fullt vandræði. Snorra Edda, p. 18. Wandråde, *discrimen, difficultas*. Ihre. In þis lyf ful of wandreþ | of pyne, baret, and unleþ. MSS. Additional, 22283, fol. 7. b.

WASTUM, *growth*, fol. 38. b. 7. See notes on Orientis Mirabilia, XXII. Layamon, 15699.

WEDLAC, *wedlock*, Iweddet, fol. 40. b. 4, fol. 37. b. 19. For the termination see Fearlac. Wed, the Latin Vas, Vadem, *a pledge*, was properly applied to espousal, betrothal; and it is so used in the Saxon English gospels, Matth. ii. 16; Beda, p. 529. 17. etc. To marry was Ælwnian; the two are contrasted Chron. p. 314, line 37. But as the older word passed out of use, Wedlac came in. Wifian was *to have to do with women*, and is, under a sibilate form, Chaucers Swive. These matters have been lately discussed without the necessary knowledge. The Latin here has *accipiam te in coniugium*, MS. Harl. 5327. Quod accipiam te coniugem. MS. Harl. 2801.

-WILE is a termination of nearly the same sense as -ful: so Wrechwile, Hali Meidenhad, fol. 126. a.; Spatewile, Marh. fol. 47. a. 10; Hercwile, Ancren Riwle, fol. 24. b. 6.

WÛMME, *alas*, fol. 47. b. 21. The signification is ascertained by, Nis ter na steuene bituhe þe fordemde. bute wumme ant wa is me ant wa beo þe. Si sciret, fol. 4. b. 10. *There ne is no steuene* (†σφωνη, φωνη, sonus, *voice*) *between the for-doomed but Wumme! and Wo is me! and Wo be thee!* Sohte þe te seonne wumme þat sihðe. Juliana, fol. 63. b. 18. *Sought thee to see, woe is me that sight.* Wumme wo is me. Ancren Riwle, fol. 41. a: so Titus, fol. 43. a. Cleopatra, fol. 65. b: the printed text is false. See the MS. B. reading of our present text, fol. 50. a. 5. Wæ in the earlier language is constructed with a dative, as pæ ðæm in Prol. IV. Euang. Lindisf. Gospels; whence Wumme=wæ me, probably. Compare Well is thee! Psalm cxxviii. 2. Liturgy.

WUNDRE, *mischief, hurt*, fol. 48. b. 17. Compare Wandreðe. In this, Monie weneð wel to don þat deð al to wunder, St. Cath. MS. Cleop. C. vi. fol. 28. a, we find Deð al to cweade, that is, *bad*, in MS. Nero A. xiv. fol. 17. a. The word occurs Cleop. fol. 157. b= Nero, fol. 94. b. To schome and wundren. (Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. d.) Tukeð ham al to wundre. Ancren Riwle, fol. 104. b, fol. 107. b. In the near'y cotemporary text of the Chronicle anno 1137, p. 382, line 16, Diden hi alle wunder; in the translation no confidence should be placed.

WURÐUNG, *mire, dung*, fol. 39. a. 5. They did take and carry certain worthing or dung from the said monastery, and bestowed it on their own farm holds. Whitakers Richmondshire, vol. ii. p. 382. Bi hwam hit is iwriten þus þurh þe prophete þat ha in hare wurðunge as eaueres forroteden. þat is eauereuch wif þat is hire were þral and liueð iwurðinge he ant heo baðe. Ah nis hit nawt bi þeose iseid þat ha forrotieð þrin ȝif ha hare wedlac laheliche halden. Ah þa ilke sari wrecches þat iþat ilke fule wurðinge unweddede walewið: beoð þe deueles eaueres þat rit ham ant spureð ham to don al þat he will. þeos waleweð in wurðinge ant forroteð þrin. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 116. a. *Of whom it is y-written thus by the prophet, that they in their mire as boars rotted away. That is every woman that is her mans thrall and liveth in mire he and she both. But it is not of these y-said that they rot away therein if they hold lawfully their wedlock. But the same sorry wretches that in the same foul mire unwedded wallow, etc.*

ȝEIEN, *to cry*, præt. ȝeide, fol. 55. a. 19. 14. Juliana, 67. b. 3. Ha ȝeide to godd. fol. 66. a. 19. We ȝeieð upon him ofte. Ancren Riwle, fol. 18. Heo mei longe ȝeien er God hire ihere. ibid. We ȝeieð to him iðe paternoster. ib. fol. 31. b. Also fol. 36. b, fol. 38. b, fol. 39. a, fol. 61. b, fol. 71. a, fol. 78. a. 18. Cf. Islandic at geya, *to bark*.

ȝUREN, *to chatter*, præt. ȝurde. fol. 50. a. 3. Wið þat: þe unwiht ȝurde þat monie weren awundret hwat te ȝuring mahte beon. Juliana, fol. 64. b. 9. Bigon to beaten þen belial of helle. ant he to rarin reowliche ant to ȝuren ant te ȝeien. Juliana, fol. 64. a. 9. ȝeinde ant ȝurende. St. Cath. 161: so 2040. The radix, which is that also of Chirp, Chirm, Cry, Greet and Garrire, is found in ȝeor. Ancren Riwle, fol. 83. a.=ȝur in Titus, fol. 76. a.

THE END.

Add to art. 42, page 91.

Hwonne is used in a relative sense in the poetical life of St. Guðlac, Cod. Ex. p. 108. line 34, p. 116. line 16, p. 148. line 28. Hwan. Chron. p. 367. line 10, p. 369. line 25, p. 371. line 33.

Add to page 50, line 14.

"Who shall doubt, Donne, wher I a poet be?"
Ben Jonson, Epigr. xcvi.

Add to page 105, line 27.

Mánâ, in the poetical Juliana, (Cod. Ex. p. 244. line 20.) might be intended by the poet in the sense of gemanena, *συνονσιῶν*; the genitival -ena would collapse into -a (art. 30); cf. Leoma, *of eyes*, for leomena. Cod. Ex. p. 353. line 6.

Printed by Taylor and Francis, Red Lion Court, Fleet Street.

00059016

Digitized with financial assistance from

Government of Maharashtra

on 30 January, 2020